COOKE

MELLIFICIUM

CHIRURGIAE

1648

18659/A/1

Lacking sig. N

COOKE

Tho: Gower

1648

Imprimatur

Jo. Clerk, Præses,
Fran. Prujean, Censor
Guliel. Rant. Censor.
Geo. Ent. Censor,
Jo. *Micklethwaite Censor.*

1707

Mellificium Chirurgiæ.

OR THE

MARROW

OF

Many good AUTHOURS.

WHEREIN

Is briefly and faithfully handled *The Art of Chyrurgery*, in its foure parts, with all the severall diseases unto them belonging. Their *Definitions*, *Causes*, *Signes*, *Prognosticks*, and *Cures*, both generall, and particular.

AS ALSO

An *Appendix*, wherein is methodically set down, the Cure of th se affects usually happening at Sea, and in Campe, with others necessary to be known.

AND LASTLY,

An Addition of severall Magistrall Receipts, approved, & heretofore kept secret.

Gathered first for private use, and now put forth for publique benefit, by

JAMES COOKE

Lover of Physick and Chyrurgery.

Printed at *London* for *Samuel Cartwright*, at the sign of the Hand and Bible in *Duck-Lane*.

M DC XL VIII.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

TO THE

Right Honourable *Francis* Lord *Brooke*, Baron *Brooke* of *Beauchamp-Court.*

Right Honourable,

WAs I not fully perſwaded of that Chriſt-like ſpirit, reſiding in your boſome, which was ſupereminent in your thrice honoured deceaſed Father, and now remaining in the Right Honourable your Lady mother, to acccept

of ſmall things, from ſervice reallized, preſented. I durſt not have preſumed, to have prefixed your noble name to ſo worthleſſe a piece, much leſſe have craved acceptation of it. But that candor and ſweetneſſe hath, as, emboldned mee to pray acceptance, ſo, encouraged me to beg patronage, of the poore and firſt labours of your humble ſervant.

This, my ſelfe, and all I doe enjoy, though it were tenne thouſand

times

times more, could not in the leaſt meaſure, if ſubjected to your commands, bee a ſufficient teſtimony of my thankfulneſſe, for the leaſt of thoſe many high favors, by which I am obliged to your noble Family.

Should I goe to particularize, I might be voluminous, and that being done, yet not be ſatisfactory, either in reſpects to worths, or my own affections, which would ever be putting me on to doe more and better.

But not to trouble

your Lordſhip any longer; what I have, or may be wanting in tenders of ſervice, ſhall be faithfully improved at the Throne of Grace for your eternall happineſſe.

Thus *ſupplicating for pardon of boldneſſe, and paſſing by of failings.* As it was my honour to bee ſervant and Chyrurgion to your Noble Parents, ſo I humbly petition to ſubſcribe my ſelfe, Your Honours,

Moſt humbly devoted,
in all duty,
JA. COOKE.

To the Reader.

IT may be accounted presumption by some, for him that is least able, and most unworthy, to put himselfe to publicke view of those who are better proficients, and more renowned in this noble Art. Let such know one talent is called for improvement of, as well as ten; and as gifts are received, so they are to be distributed, especially for publique advantage. He knowes this age is learned, and acute, its matter of his rejoycing; God discovers himselfe so liberally, knowing if this fall into the

hands of those whose parts, though high flown, be spiritualized, he doubts not, but they will be ready to pity failings, and lovingly admonish, which shall bee most cordially and thankfully received. If otherwise they be improved to scorne and contemne, he mournes for that miscarriage, and prayes heartily that they may be sanctified.

The rest hee hath to say is this, as what is Printed, was for no private, but publick ends and advantage: so its to his poor ability, faithfully performed by him who though he desires to be sheltered in God, and live above both the praise and dispraise of men, yet requests leave to acknowledge himselfe unworthy,

J. C.

To the young Chyrurgion.

Brother,

BY way of preface, to discover the excellency of this Art, would be needlesse; the utility of it I hope thou wilt finde by putting in practice, what is presented. Its a peece, providence put me upon some few yeares before our late intestine broyles, for helpe of memory, and to bee a companion to converse withall in spare houres, when abroad. Which ends hath beene doubly answered by the falling of such times, wherein such bloody worke hath beene in the Kingdome, which though unhappy otherwayes, yet by continuall practice I, and consequently it hath been advantaged. For my owne part, besides the benefit by it received, the methodizing of it, with addition of some observations and medicaments, experience

rienced I claime no intereſt in it. The Title page and Table will diſcover what is therein contained, which I hope will bee ſatisfactory the rather, method in it being plaine, breife, eaſie, yet full. I hope ſo farre as God hath inabled me to ſee my owne heart, neither applauſe, gaine, nor other ſelfe-advantage, was the end of publiſhing, but maineley, the glory of God, and the helpe of thoſe that ſtand in need, I have heard (in marches) complaints that Authours already extant though good, were, as too great to bee conſtant companions, ſo of too great a price to looſe: both which I hope will be removed by this. I have indeavoured ſo to ſute it both for ſea and land, that the young beginner need for it, be neither troubled with cheſt or portmantue. For further incouragement receive a catalogue of the Authors from whom collected, Engliſh, *D. Read, Parry, Mr. Woodal, Low.* Latin,

Scnertus,

Sennertus, *Zacutus Lusit*, *Hildanus*, *Ab Aquapendente*, *Schenkius*, *Horstius*, *Carolus Piso*, *Paracelsus*, *Hartmanus*, *Beguinus*, *Frambesarius*, *Fernelius*, *Minsicht*, *Poterus*, *Forestus*, *Guido*, *Fontanonus*, *Pigræus*, *Stockerus*, *Hollerius*, *Rulandus*, *Platerus*, *Wierus*, *aventinus*, *Querceranus*, *Riverius*, *Fontanus*, *Beverovicius*, & *Johnstonus*. Which last may excuse me for epitomizing, though others workes, besides thou hast the secrets of practitioners, whose names are worthy to be mentioned, and should; if it were not for fear of offending them, they came unexpectedly to my hands, and are as freely set out for thy benefit. Thus thou seest what hath been my labour and care for thy profit. If it bee accepted of in good part by any, it shall bee thankfully acknowledged current satisfaction: and indeed for the gaine of such it is I have compiled it. As for other, though Iuniors in the profession that think themselves so perfect, that they

they neede no helpe, or having bin taught by others, inſtead of thankfullneſſe, throw dirt in their faces: let them lay this downe as being not intended for them, till they learne more humility, and better manners. One thing more I ſhal begge of thee, that as God hath called thee out to bee inſtrumentall to cure the diſtempers of others bodies, ſo have regard to thy immortall ſoul, and looke to thoſe wounds wherein thou mayeſt receive curing for thy better part: ſtudy humility, ſobriety and chaſtity, the contrary vices of the two latter with ſwearing and curſing, being looked upon as the epidemicall ſinnes reigning in the Artiſts, as alſo in the Nation, for which may be expected a ſharper deep cutting ſword then yet we have felt, and that feared, will end in ruine: give me leave to ſet downe what is writ for our learning, which the Lord ſet home effectually by his ſpirit

to

to thine, and my ſoule, to bee both a curing and preventing remedy as there is occaſion, 1 *Cor.* 6. 9. 10. *Know yee not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the Kingdom of God, be not deceived, neither fornicators, nor Idolaters, nor Adulterers, nor Effeminate, nor abuſers of themſelves with mankind, nor theeves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners ſhall inherit the Kingdome of God.* To conclude, it is my earneſt deſire to injoy the prayers of thoſe who are intereſted in Chriſt; which ſhall (God inableing) be anſwered with earneſt breathings for thy eternall happineſſe by him who deſires to be accounted a brother, though unworthy.

Ja. Cooke.

WARWICK March 1. 1647.

Ad

Ad JACOBUM COOKUM Authorem, Epigramma.

Laudandi multùm medici, celeberrime Cooke,
Qui varios doctos composuere libros.
In quibus omne genus morborum gnaviter arcent,
Et variis servant corpora sana modis.
Nec minus intereà (quæ virtus laude vehenda est)
Evehimus reliquos compare laude viros,
Qui divina inventa solent Chirurgica, doctam
Colligere in methodum sedulitate pari.
In quorum numero cum sis gnarissime Cooke,
O vir Apollinei spes opulenta chori,
Solvere grata tibi meritæ præconia laudis
Nos decet, ob pulchræ sedulitatis opus
Cuncta arcana simul quæ tu Chirurgica pandis,
Quæ Pater Hippocrates, quæque Galenus habet.
Quæque Æsculapius tenet, ac Avicenna, Machâon,
Et Mesue, medici fulgida gemma chori.
Quæque alii tradunt nostro qui tempore florent,
Quique creant doctos arte recente libros;
Vt quasi mille bonos Chirurgos codice parvo
Exhibeas; (donum nobile, dulce bonum)
Quem quicunque leges, animi cum fruge salutem
Authori grata mente precare tuo.
Sin minùs, hoc saltem venia dignare, quod illis
Succurat, quàm tu, qui minus artis habent.

W. G.

Art of Chyrurgery.

Part. I. Sect. I.

TUmors in generall. pag. 2. *By venemous beasts biting* 7. *Phlegmon under it.* 12. *Panicula* 15. *Phyma* ibidem. *Furunculus* ibid. *Erysipelas under it* 16. *Herpes Miliaris, Exedens* 18. *Oedema* 19. *Scirrhus* 21. *Tumor Aquosus* 23. *Flatulentus* 25

Particular Tumors.

Hydrocephalos 26. *Polypus* 27. *Parotis* 30. *Tonsillarum* 31. *Angina* 32. *Vvulæ cum dolore & relaxat.* 34. *Tumor & inflammation of the eares with pain* 36. *Anchylops* 37. *Ranula* 38. *Aneurisma* 40. *Paronychia* 41. *Tumor in the knees* 42. *Scrotum* 43. *Perniones* 44.

Sect. II.

Ulcers in generall 47. *Ulcers Plaine* 50. *Compound, Hollow* 51. *Sinuous* ibid. Fistula's in generall,

rall, 55. Particular, as *Lacrimalis* 61. *Breast* 64. Wherein is handled *Hectick fever* 68. *Marasmus* 66. *Backe* 71. *Belly* 72. *Joynts* 74. *Anus* 73. *Malign Vlcers* 75. as *Herp. Exedens* 76. *Phagedæna* and *Nome* 79. *Cancer* 81. *Vlcers with proud flesh* 84. *Corruption of the bones* 86. *Discolourations* 87. *Varicous, Verminous* 89. *and louſie ulcers* 90. Particular *ulcers*, as *Achor, Favus* 91. *Tinea* 93. *of the Ears, Eyes* 94. *Ophthalmia* 95. *of Corner* 98. *Ozæna, Polypus* 99. *Vlcers of the mouth* 100. *Pallat* 101. *Tongue* ibid. *Almonds, Throat* 102. *Backe* 103. *Joynts, Thighs, Legs* 104. *Feet* 105.

Sect. III.

Wounds in generall 105. As *Staying blood* 107. *Removing extraneous bodies* and *eaſe paine* 109. *Convulſion*, 116. *Palſie* 120. *Wounds of poyſoned weapons* 124. *Bites of mad dogs* 126. *Gunſhot* 128 *Wounds of the head in generall* 134. *Temporall Muſcles* 140. *Contuſions wounds* 142. *with*, 144 *without* 147 *Fractures*

ctures in old and young 148. *Fractures simple* 151. *Compound* 153. *In the contrary part* 155. *Wounds of the Menynges and brain* 158. *Concussion*, 162 *Fungus* 163.

Tumor.

Particular wounds of the *eyelids* 164. *Lips* 165. *Eares* 166. *Nose* ibid. *Tongue* 167. *Throat* 168 *Windepipe* 170. *Gullet* ibid. *Backe bone* 171. *Breast* 172. *Heart* ibid. *Lungs* 173. *Midrif* ibid. *Vessells* ibid. *Belly* 177. *Stomach* 179. *Guts* 180. *Liver* 181. *Spleen* 182. *Kidneys* 183. *Bladder* 184. *Yard* 185. *Wombe* 185. *Nerves* ibid. *Joynts* 187.

Sect. IV.

Fractures in generall with, without a wound particular, As *Jawes* 194. *Collar* 195. *Shoulder blade* 197. *Breast bone* ibid. *Ribs* 198. *back bone* 200. *Rumpe* 201. *Hip* 202. *Whirlebone* ibid. *Armes and Legs under the generall hand* 203. *Feet* ibid.

Sect. V.

Disloc. in generall, 204. In particular

ticular, as *Jawes, &c.* 207. As in Fractures. *Atrophia* 217. *Gibbosities* 219. *Burnings and Scalding* 221. *Ecchymosis* 223. *Gangreen* 225.

Part. II.

To separate parts unnaturally joyned, 234. As the *Eye-lids of themselves, or to the adnata* 235. *Gums* ibid. *Tongue-tyed* 237. *Ears* 238. *Distortion or Wry-necke* 239. *Yard* 241. *Vulva* 242. *Fundament* 243. *Finger and Toes.* 244.

Part. III. Sect. I.

To remove things superfluous 245. As *extraction of a childe dead or alive* 247. *Mole* 252. *Secundine* 253. *Bringing women to bed* 255. *Cæsarean birth* 259. *Symptomes* 261. *As tearing the* Vulva *into* Anus 261 *Wrinkling of the belly* 262. *Dry up milke* 262. Tumors *in the Breast, swelling of the Feet.* 264

Sect. II.

Bronchocele 286. *Hernia umbilicalis* 291. *Intestinalis, Epiplocele* 293 *Hydro-*

Hydrocele 302. *Cirſocele* 306. *Humoralis* 307. *Ani procidentia* 308. *Vteri Procidentia* 310.

Sect. III.

Amputation in the ſound 314. *Putrid part* 320. *Extirpation of Cancers* 323. *as in Breaſt, Lips, &c.* 330

Sect. IV.

Phlebotomy 331. *Arteriotomy* 336 *Cupping glaſſes* 337. *Leeches* 338.

Sect. V.

Wens, Ganglion 341. *Atheroma* 344. *Melicera* 345. *Steatoma* ibid. *Hydracium, Ficus, Talpa* 347. *Strumæ* 348. *Cataracta oculi* 352. *Procidentia* 355. *Vnguis oculi* 356. *Grando* 357. *Hordeolum, Rhias, Encanthes, Vdatis* 358. *Things fallen into the eye, blows on them* 359.

Sect. VI.

Lithotomia 361. *Stone ſticking in the ureters* 370. *Yard.* 371.

Part. IV.

The ſupplying the defects of the body, As *Noſe* 373. *Eyes* 374. *Noſe* 375. *Teeth* ibid. *Pallat* 376. *Tongue* 377. *Ears, Yard* 378. *Hands, Legs* 379. *incearing* 380. *And im-*

imbalming of the dead. 382.

An Appendix.

Wherein is handled, *Lues Venerea* 386. *Alopecia* 392. *Dolor Capit.* ib. *Junctura rum* ib. *Talpa* 393. *Gonorrhæa Virulenta* ib. *Puſtles, Nodes* 394. *Buboes, Caruncle* 395. *Scurvy* 398 *With its Symptomes* 403. *as Vlcers in the mouth, Palſie* 404. *ulcers in other parts* 405. *Fluxes, Cæliaca* 407. *Lienteria* 408. *Diarrhæa* 409. *Dyſenteria* 411. *Teneſmus* 417. *Collick* 419. *Illiake Paſſ.* 422. *Calenture* 424. *Arthritis* 426. *Iſchiadicus dolor* 436. *Febris Militaris* 439. *Pain of the teeth* 447. *Bleeding at noſe* 452. *Hæmorrhods flowing* 455. *Suppreſſed* 457. *Scabs & Itch.* 459. *Iſſues and Fontinels* 462.

An addition of Magiſtrall receits, ſome not yet in Print.

Balſame 466. *Lucatellis Balſame* 467 *Another Balſame* 470. *Catapl.* 471. *A drink* 473. *Aq. Lactis* 474. *pul. ſolut. & pil. Catho.* ib. *Empl. Crocatum* 475. *Pil. ex Turbith. Miner.* ib. *infuſ. vomit. & ol. buxi* ib. *ung. pro ſcab. puer.* 476. *To skin ulcers* ib. *Empl. Roſatum* 477. *Aq. Campho.* ib. *ol. vulner. ſanaus ſpatio 24. hor.* 478.

THE

Reader, The absence of the Author while this was doing off, the uncouthnesse of the termes, and abbreviations in this Art, have been the cause, that so many errors of moment have escaped.

Errors and Amendments.

Pag 13. line. 18 *stopped procure them*, p. 16 l. 14. *for ulcerous*, read *womb*, p. 28. l. 11. *also if*, l. 12. dele *hard*, p. 46 l. 11. dele *some*, p. 48. l. 14. *in which*, l. 25. *those are simple or compound, the compound are diapalm. cum succ. de minio Empl. ros.* p. 49. l. 11. *lot. ana* ℥j. p. 52. l. 2. ℥ j. l. 18. *this doth* p. 53. l. 5. *three things*, l. 8. *inject.* l. 18. *rouler*, p. 56. l. 9. *bladder*, p. 57. l. 7. ℥ j s. l. 12. *in gal.* 2. p 59. l. 12. *persons when*, p. 60. l. 12. j l. 14 ℥ij. *Camfor.* ℥j. l. 16. *actua'l cautery*, p. 62. l. 14. *alum cal.* ℥ i. l. 16. *with it arm your*, p. 63. l. 1. *with ink*, l. 16. *aq. sperma.* l. 20. *see how*, p. 65. l. 3. *or this*, p. 70. l. 14. *fiat sapida*, l. 23. *vel syr. papav. rub. & Caryoph.* p. 71. l. 2. *cum lac.* p. 72. l. 5. *judge the vertebra*, l. 6 *stinking sanies* p. 75. l. 4. *prap.* p. 77. l. 9 *rhab.* ℥j. l. 21. *rhei* ℥vj. p. 78. l. 6. *impacted*, l. 16. *merc. præp.* l. 24. *sulp* ℥j. p. 79 l. 18. *dos.* ℥j. p. 84. l. 15. *every* 4th. p. 88. l. 25. *did precede*, p. 89. l. 4 *Cent. minor* p. 94. l. 10. *wormy*. 96 l. 1. *they desire*, l. 25. *sen. mun.* ℥iij. p. 97. l. 8. *surpression*, l. 15. *Tutiæ extinct.* l. 18. *vomit.* ℥j. l. 20. *& iis*, p. 98 l. 10 r. p. 64. l. 1. p. 101. l. 10. *some*, p. 115. l. 7. *note in*, p. 116. l. 3. *Cacochym.* p. 119 l. 22. *merc præpar.* l. 24. chap. 1. p. 120. l. 1. excellent. to. p. 128. l. 1. *ad* ℥j. p. 131. l. 27. *Terebin. claræ*, p. 132. l. 2. *pul.* ℥i p. 143. l. 11. *ana* ℥ i. p 146. l. 23 *pustuled*, p. 152 l. 21. *way be*, p. 155. l. 5. *in these cases if*, p. 158. l 4. *cum aq.* l. 6. *Emp. Palmei*, p. 161. l. 1. *yet experience*, l. 20. *& stuphes*, p. 164. l. 11. *Empl. Palmei* p. 169 l. 10. *papav. errat.* p. 189. l last. *with tapes*. p. 199. l. 3. *tritici* ℥i. l. 5 ℥s. p. 206. l. 27. *ana* ℥ i s. p 243. l. 23. *some desiccative*, p 290. l. 17. *diachil. iriat.* p. 291 l. 4. *in a cistis*, p. 298. l. 18. *Solom.* Miii. l. 19. Mi. *sem. anisi.* ℥i. p. 316. l. 17 *also that in*, p. 325. l. 20. *proper upon*, p. 329. l. 11. ℥s. l. 17. *Tutia præpar. pul. gammar.* p. 331. l. 13. p. 4. p. 350. l. 25. ℞ *galiopsis*. p 363. l. 17. *Turbith* p. 393. l. 1 ℞ *ol. laur.* l. 2. *Scorpion.* l. 6. *antiq.* ℥vi l 7. *v per.* ℥i. l. 23. *Mer. dul.* ℥s. p. 397. l. 28. *agrimony* p. 405. l. 7. *stupes*, l. 17. *indication*, p. 408 l. 20. *id est merc. vitæ*. 413. l. 4. *be often*, p. 429. l. 14. *Heurnius* p. 478. l. 13. *taken often*.

THE ART OF CHIRURGERY.

PART. I.

Sect. I. Chap. I.

Paſſing by the Arguments that diſcover the excellencie; we come to its ſelf, being the ſecond part of the curative part of Medicine, (contained in naturall Philoſophy) which teacheth how divers diſeaſes of the body are to be cured by manuall operation. The

parts of which are foure:

1. To unite parts dis-joyned.

2. To separate parts unnaturally joyned.

3. To remove things superfluous.

4. To supply things wanting.

In the first is comprehended, 1. Tumors, the Solution, being gathered by Reason. 2. Ulcers, Wounds, Fractures, and Dislocations, apprehended by Sense.

Of the first, *Tumors*, consider, 1. The Definition, *viz.* It is most frequently a disease, sometimes a light affection, for the most part incident to the Organicall parts, increasing their quantity above nature: by reason of superfluous humours sent from other parts.

2. The Causes in generall, are fluxion and congestion. The first, when a humour offending in quantity, or quality, suddenly ceizeth upon a part. The latter, when a humour is collected by little and little.

The

The ſpeciall Cauſes are either externall, or internall; The firſt is, all outward things, which may cauſe Solution, whether non-naturalls, or of venemous quality, the internalls are humours or flatuoſities, and theſe are either naturall or unnaturall; the firſt is either ſincere, as Choler, &c. or mixed, as ſome of the former, with Blood. 2. Unnaturall, as water. The 3. Generall thing is the differences, which are either ſimple, or compound. The ſimple are either hot, as *Phlegmon*, and *Eryſipelas*, or cold as *Oedema*, & *Schirrhus*, and two more, which are *Tumor. Aquoſ. & Flatuoſ.* which are the off-ſpring of crudity, cauſed by weakneſſe, or defect of naturall heat. 2. Compound, which is begotten of the combination of the former, and according to the predominancy of the humour, ariſeth the name, as if blood abound it is called *Phlegmone Eryſipelatodes, &c.*

Now for the generall Indications of curing, they are taken either from the matter or times of every Tumor.

Motion. In the firſt, conſider the Motion, and its Nature: for the former, its either flowing, or received into the part.

Cauſes. The cauſes of Fluxion are two, *Plethora*, & *Cacochymia*. The firſt is twofold, *ad vaſa*, when the veines are onely full, and the body quick, &c. And this is either *Pura*, when the Humours are in due proportion, or *Impura*, when there is exceſſe of any Saving blood. *Ad vires*, when there is ſuch a fulneſſe as cauſeth ſluggiſhneſſe, this requireth bleeding; as *Cacochymia* purging.

Manner. As for Bleeding, firſt, obſerve the manner, in fulneſſe *quoad vaſa*, draw what is convenient at once, but in *quoad vires*, by repetition.

Quantity. Secondly, the Quantity, in weakneſſe, leſſe; in ſtrength, more; both which is diſcerned by

by the Functions: as the weakneſſe of the Naturall, by the crudity of Urine, and Excrements of the body. Of the Vitall, by a weak and ſmall pulſe; as alſo weak and thick breathing. Of the Animall, by defect in moving, and feeling. But be diligent in diſtinguiſhing between weakneſſe indeed, and oppreſſion, by reaſon of fulneſſe, which makes dull, and ſlow. For, as in the firſt; great moderation is to be uſed. So in the latter, wee may more freely evacuate.

Thirdly, The ends. As firſt Derivation, which is a drawing of the humour to the parts adjacent of the ſame ſide. Secondly, Revulſion, which is a drawing to the parts oppoſite, and this is uſed when the matter flows ſlowly, or to prevent a diſeaſe; not having any place in contagious Tumors. *Ends.*

In tranſlation of humour flowing from any place, it muſt bee doue either by rectitude of parts,

or of veſſells, as if one bleed immoderately at the right noſtrell apply cups to the region of the liver, &c.

The ſecond cauſe of Fluxion is Cacochym: which is not ſo much by reaſon of the quantity as the quallity offending. Now this latter either moveth from place to place, or elſe reſteth where it firſt invaded. If it move, it's beſt abated by bleeding; if it reſt purge with proper medicaments.

The ſecond Indicat is taken from the contagiouſneſſe, or not contagiouſnes. If not, the fluxion proceeds from three cauſes:

Firſt, from the ſtrength of the part ſending, being burdened; in this caſe doe as in the ſecond cauſe of Fluxion.

2. the Thinneſſe of humour, in this, if we cannot uſe bleeding or purgation; then muſt be uſed revulſion, by Cups without Scarif: Ligatures, Frictions, bathing, Veſicatories, and Fontinels.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, the Attraction of the part affected, which is cauſed either by diſtemperature or pain, the firſt muſt be removed by contraries, onely if with it, ther be joyned patent paſſages: then apply aſtringents, as Bac. Mirtil, roſ. rub. Cort: granat. Querc. Balauſt. Sumach, Sloes decoct in vin, rub. *vel aq. & aceto*, or new Tanners wooſe rouling the part hard, or apply this upon leather, ℞ rad. Torment. Biſtort. Symphit. roſ. rub. gallar. balauſt. Malicor. Sang. drac. bol. arm. ſantil. rub. ceruſ. *ana* ʒi. *ceræ alb.* ʒiii. *ol. Myrtil.* ʒi. M. f. *Ceratum.*

For paine, its cauſed either by ſolution or venemous quality; the firſt, proceeds from hot, and ſharpe humours, which are to be encountred, with Anodyns, or Narcoticks. If from the ſecond, biting of venemous beaſts, &c.

Firſt Scarifie, then apply cups, foment the part *cum Theriac.* diſſol, in *aceto accerrimo*, applying ſtupes wet therein, and above this.

℞ Pic. Naval. ℥ j. Sal. Nitri ℥s. Sem. Sinap. ℥ii. Cepar. allii *ſub* prun. cocti *ana* ℥iij. *aſſæ fætid ſagapen ana* ℥iii. ſterc. Columb. ℥i. ß *Ariſtol. rotund. Dictam alb. ana* ℥i. *ol. lilior. alb.* ℥ s.f. *Emp.* Note the cups are to bee applyed with great flame, and your ſtupes very hot, Pigeons applyed are good, but the Actuall Cautery is beſt, after which Scarif: to the quicke; not forgetting ſtrong ligature, three or foure inches above the place bitten, withall adminiſtring inward Antidotes for many dayes together, with ſome convenient decoctions; the ſame courſe take with Tumours ariſing from contagious humours.

Now for indication from the tymes being foure, beginning, increaſe, ſtate, and declination.

The firſt is, when the parts begin to ſwell, the action being not hindered, for which apply repellers, remember to uſe ſlender diet, convenient evacuations of the belly and bleeding. But note,

that

that in ſix cauſes repellers are to be omitted, as when the matter is maligne, or criticall, when the body is plethor. or Cacochym. when humours flow to the Emunctories, if the part have little naturall heat, and when the pain is vehement.

The increaſe is when the part is ſtretched, and the ſymptomes are increaſed, for which are to be uſed partly repellers, and partly diſcuſſers, the matter being partly poſſeſſing, and partly flowing. But note, if the matter flow with ſuch force that it threatneth corruption, or be thick and hot, as in a Carbuncle, uſe ſcarif: and Leeches. Of diſcuſſing Medicaments there are three ſorts, which are ſeverally to be applyed according to the conſtitution of the party.

The ſtate is when its come to ſuch degrees, as that it can go no further in bigneſſe, nor in ſymptomes, and the veynes of the parts adjacent continue in the ſame

fulneſſe, here we are to uſe Anodyns and diſcuſſives.

The declination is, when Tumour and ſymptomes abate, then ſtrong diſcuſſives are to be applyed in neceſſity, uſing Diachyl. Mag. *cum* Gum. Meſu. *vel* ireatum. Now becauſe Tum: end not only by reſolut: but by induration, corruption, changing of the place, as alſo by maturation, we come to the cure of a Tumour come to *Suppuration.*

Chap. II.

Suppuration.

Suppuration.

FIrſt conſidering when this is required; and that is, firſt, when the humour is too plentifull, and naturall heat cannot rule it. Secondly, when its crude. And thirdly, when the matter is hard. That which I have found moſt effectuall is this Cataplaſme, ℞ Medul. pan. alb. ℥vj. rad.

rad. Althææ ℥ij. pul. ſem. lini. fænugr. *ana* ℥j. *ficuus* N.vj. *cum* decoct. rad. Althææ f. Catap. *ad. in fine* Butyr. recent *axung. porcin. ana* ℥ i s. *vitel ovor.* N ij. Croci ʒ s. *Miſce vel* ℞ Med. pan. alb. ℥iiij. Lact. rec. ℔j. Malv. viol. *ana* Mj *cum farin. trit.* f. Cataplaſma *ad. ung. popul.* ℥ iij. croc. ʒj. Where its moſt likely to break uſe pledgets dipt in the yolke of an egge; when its ready to open which is knowne by the vaniſhing of the former accidents, and it being preſſed fluctuates, and eſpecially when its riveled, then open it by inciſion, rather then by Cauſtick, unleſſe the Tumor be large, and a flux is expected, or when its to bee kept long open. After opening by inciſion, apply upon pledgets aſtringents for 24. houres, as this if it be neceſſary. ℞ Oliban ℥ j. aloes ℥ i s. f. pul. *Miſce cum alb. ovi ad conſiſten. Mell: & adde: pilos Lepor. conciſ.* If by Cauſtick apply dialth; if they faint, uſe Confect. Alker. *cum aq. vel decoct. Cinam:* after accidents are allayed

to mundifie use this ℞ *Succ apij.* ℔ s. *Mell. pur.* ℥ iiij. *farin. hord.* ℥ j. *orobi* ℥ j s. *myrh.* ℥ ij. *Terebin.* ℥ j s. *decoq. omnia simul f. ung.* to incarne and heale up, look to the curation of ulcers. This in generall, now for particular Tumors: and first for a *Phlegmon.*

Chap. III.

Phlegmon.

WHich proceeds from blood, if it be proper, its onely cause of quantity, the differences being either from the matter or parts it possesseth; those from the matter are either true or spurious, the causes are either primitive, antecedent, or conjunct, which may be also observed in all other Tumours.

Signes.

Signes. It beginneth suddenly, and encreaseth speedily, its hot, the pain pulsive, tension in the part, veynes

veynes conſpicuous, and the colour a freſh ruddy.

Prognoſticks.

If moderate, healthfull. If ſuperabound in plenty or malignity, beware of Gangreen, & *ſphac.* If in a young hot body eaſily cured: if internall upon great joynts, and great veſſels, dangerous. *Prognoſt.*

Cure.

Diet very ſpare and cooling, alwayes let blood, if the Tumour poſſeſſe the upper part, in the arme. If the lower parts in the legges or feet, if it proceed from any accuſtomed evacuation ſtopped, then purge with this or the like, ℞ *aq. Cichor. endiv. acetoſæ ana* ℥ ij *elect. diacath. & de Sebeſt. ana* ℥ ſ. *Syr. Papav. rub.* ℥ j. *Miſce f. pot.* Topicall meanes are three, Revulſion, Repelling, and Defenſives. The firſt hath been handled, the defenſives muſt be applyed to the parts moſt empty of fleſh, as this. ℞ *Ceræ alb.* ℥ x *ol Mirtil. & Cydon. ana* ℥ j *Cure.*

℥ j *pul. Maſtic* ℥ iij *bol. Arm. Sang. Drac. ana* ℥ x. M *f. Empl.*

As for the repellers, they are to bee either cold and moiſt, or aſtringent, coole and drying, this courſe is in *principio*. For the increaſe, uſe repellers and diſcuſſers more of the former. In the ſtate uſe them equally, and if there be pain, ſome Anodyns, as this excellent one ℞ *Mica pan. alb. in aq. Calid. macer* ℔s *pul. roſ. rub. & abſinth. ana* ℥ vj *ol Anethi. & Mell. ana* ℥ ij. *Miſce f* Cataplaſme. If it end in maturation, then follow the method in ſuppuration.

Chap. IV.

Tumors.

FOr ſpurious Tumours they are made from a mixture of the three other humours with blood; therefore if choler abound, coole and moiſten in a higher degree then in a phlegm.

If

If phlegme, heat more. If melancholy, warme and moiſten.

Now for Tumours that have reference; as firſt, *Panicula*, it moſt commonly poſſeſſeth the glandulous parts ſomewhat flat on the top, whereof there is the repreſentation of a puſtle, being hard, hot and greater in paine, then the magnitude requires, having in it more choler then blood; but contrariwiſe, *Phyma* hath more blood then choler, being a little red and painfull, and much elevated. *Panicula.* *Phyma*

As for *Furunculus*, its an inflamed puſtle, with paine poſſeſſing the skin of the ſoft parts, growing commonly to the bigneſſe of a doves egge. For the cure of theſe if neceſſity requires, firſt, bleed and purge, then apply either *Empl. Corcatum* or this Cataplaſme ℞ *rad.lilior alb. fol.malv. viol ana* M j *coq.in lact ad mollitiem & f. expreſſ. ad farin. Hord. tritic. Sem. lini ana* ℥j *vitel. ovor.* N ij *ping.gal. butyr.rec.ana* ℥j *Croc.* ℈ij. f. Cataplaſme *Furunculus.*

plasme, after being opened proceed, S. A. as in page 10.

Chap. V.

Erysipelas.

Signe.

Signe. A Tumour near red, like a pale Rose, hotter then *Phlegmon*, pricking pain, if touched white, caused of Alimentary choler.

Prognostick.

Proguost. That which is driven to the outward parts easie, if in the head ulcerous, a wound, ulcer, fracture, dislocation, sometimes mortall. If suppurate, or happen upon a bare bone, ill.

Cure.

Cure. Diet coole, and moyst, if in any part, and blood predominate, Bleed: if exquisite, forbeare; if the cause bee externall, and far from noble parts, use coole and moyst Medicaments, if internal: and

and milde, cool glysters wil serve: if strong, use this ℞ Rhei ʒ j. spic. gr. v. *vini alb. parum infund. in decoct. Tamarind. f. expres. ad. El. e succ ros.* ʒ iij. *Syr. ros. sol.* ʒ ij. Mis. f. p. Use sweating, *cum aq. pap. err. & lap. Bezoar.* And note if it appear in head or face, let blood, use Leeches, and revulsion, if in the legs, vomit.

The locall Medicaments, are to be cold and moyst, not unctious, as aq. p. 2. *acet. vini.* p. 1. *vel Sapon alb.* ʒ j. *dissol. in* aq. *Sambuc* ℔ iij. *& bulli.* Apply it with Linnen cloathes, and as they dry, moysten them, *vel* aq. *sper. ranar. cum acet. & Myrrh.* or the juyce of horse-dung with Camphire, apply them till heat be abated, and colour recovered, if it turn livid, use *Lixivium* to foment withall, and apply this, ℞ *farin. fab. Hord. & Orob.* ana ʒ iiij. *Lixiv. debilis* ℔ iiij. *coq. ad consist. Empl. ad. Oxym.* ʒ iiij. If it be deep, scarifie, if gangren. or Sphac. *Vide.* Now the bastard, are according to the hu-

humour associated; but of them that break the skin, there are two kindes.

First, *Herpes Miliaris*, caused of a salt wateriſh humour, mixed with ſharp unnaturall choler. In this puſtles break forth, having matter iſſuing, repreſenting quitour, being of colour red, and pale: which is without danger.

Cure.

Cure.

Cum aq. *&* acet. *vel* ℞ *Lanam Succidam torref. donec.* f *nig & pul.* Miſc. *cum* aq. *roſ.* with which anoynt often, *vel cum unguent* roſ. Meſ.

Secondly, *Herpes Exedens, vel ignis Sacer*, caused of unnaturall choler, thick, ſharp, and hot corroding the skin onely, with many ſmall ulcers.

Cure.

Cure.

Uſe decoction of Sarſa, foment it with this, ℞ Knotgraſſe, Horſtaile, Plantain, water-lilly, and Oken barke, Pomgranate flower and rindes, Mirtle Berries, red Roſe leaves boyled in Tan-

Tanners Wooſe, after which Rx *cer æ ſta* ℥ ij. *reſin pin.* ℥ i s. *Tere.* ℥ j *ol Mirtin* ℥ v j. *ſucc. Nicotia* ℥ iij. *Coq. in cerat. Molle.* If they ſpread and are putrid, Rx Litharg Ceruſæ an. ℥ ij. *cortic granat,* ℥ s. *Myrrh* ℥ j. *Tour.* ℥ i s. *flor. æris alum uſti* ana ℥ i *cum ol Myrti & cer æ* q.s. f. *unguent.*

Chap. VI.

Oedema.

Oedema.

A Tumor cauſed of Flegme.

Signe.

Signe.

Its ſoft and looſe, if preſſed it pits with none or little pain, being white and cold, the Liver chiefly affected, as alſo the head and ſtomach.

Prognoſtick.

Prognoſt.

If of long continuance, or the body be diſeaſed with *Pothiſis Cacexia* or Dropſie, it is dangerous, otherwiſe not.

Cure.

Cure.

Internall, Diet dry, aire hot and

and dry, bread made with hot seed, drying dyet drinks, Sweating is excellent. If it possesse the hands, worke, if the feet, walke.

There are three sorts of unnatural Flegmes:

First, Soure, which betokens want of natural heat in the Stomacke.

Secondly, Salt Flegme.

Thirdly, Glassie Flegme, which causeth great pain, if contained in any part.

For Purging use Phlegmagog. the Chymicall are, Merc: *Vitæ. Vitr. Antim.* Merc. d. acuated *cum Merc. vitæ. Galenicall.* Have your *diaphœnic dia carth. pil. Hier. cum agar. acuated cum Elater.*

Cure.

Cure.

Externall ℞ aq. *& acet. & add. parum. alum.* f. foment, before which rub the place well. If it be in the belly, and tend to Suppuration, in 60 dayes, then to hasten it, apply *Empl. Crocatũ Nost. vel diachy cum Gum.* After being opened, dresse S.A. if it Suppurate not

not, discusse it with this, ℞ *Sulp.* ℥ j. *stercor Columb.* ℥ x. *far. fab.* ℥ i s *Lupin.* ℥ j. *cum decoct. flor. Cham:* f. *Catap.* this is worthy observation, The primary *Oedema* is caused by congestion, and cometh on by degrees, but that which is Symptomaticall, is procured by fluxion, and suddenly appeares. A bastard *Oedema* needs not to bee touched, others that are referred, are in other places handled.

Chap. VII.

Schirrhus.

CAused of Melancholy.

Signe.

Signe. Its a Tumor hard, cold, without pain, and is fixed without veines appearing.

Prognostick.

Prognost. If exquisite, or not, yet if great uncureable, but if sensible, and caused of thick Flegme, it is curable. Difference, its either Pri-

Primary, and this either exquisite, or not, when another humor is joyned; or Symptomaticall, when it proceeds from another Tumor, not artificially handled.

Cure.

Cure. Let not blood, unlesse the veyns be very great, blood black, and strength and age admit: If it proceed from accustomed evacuation stopped, procure them. Let the dyet be moist and thinne, purge with Malanag. as Confect. *Hamech*, *Senna*. note, that decoction of *Lignum vitæ*, & Sarsap. is excellent, continually used every morning sweating.

Externall, ℞ *bdel. Ammoni gal.* ana ʒ j. *dissol in Mortar Calid cum ol lilior add. mucilag. sem. lini & fænugr.* ana ʒ v. j. *ficuum torref.* ʒ ij. f. *catapl.* apply it too a day, if it be above a tendon, take heed of *acetum* the part had need, first to be fomented with a decoction *Malu althea Cham. Melilot flor. prim. veris in acet & ad spr. vini.* If it be Symptomaticall, use

uſe this Rx, Bees wax, Duckes greaſe, *ana* ℥ j. *ol. Lilior* ℥ ij. Marrow of Oxe bones ℥ ij. *Miſce*. Thoſe that are referred are handled in other places.

Chap. VIII.

Tumor Aquoſus.

Tumor Aquoſa.

Caused of Seroſity, too plentifully abounding, otherwiſes its but a vehicle of the blood, and after caſt out *per poros cutis*, the difference as *ſudamina epinictum*, &c. The cauſes of the humour ſending to externall parts, is the weakneſſe of the Attract: quality of the kidneyes, the coldneſſe of the liver, or immoderate drinkings.

Sign. *Signe.*

Sometimes more, or leſſe ſwelled, is ſoft and looſe, if preſſed it ſpeedily returnes; if looked on betwixt you and light it ſhines, withall it itcheth when it breedeth. *Prognoſt.*

Prognoſt.

Prognoſt.

If from imperfection of the liver, dangerous, all unleſſe ſmal, are hardly cured.

Cure.

Cure.

Diet drying and ſpare, uſe watching. Cornar diet excellent, which is of bread and meat, ℥ xij. and of drink, ℥ xiiij. a day, uſe purging drinkes, wherein is Mecoach: and Zalap: provoke urin and ſweat, which is not only good in this, but alſo in moſt ulcers, and contagious diſeaſes, this purge is excellent ℞ *acinorum ebuli ſiccat* ℥ j. *Cinam.* ℥ s. f. p. *& exhib in vino alb. vel pil. Euphor*, &c.

Externalls. Firſt, uſe foment made of lee and hot herbs, after anoint it *cum ſal nitr.* ℥ s. *ſulph.* ℥ iij. *pul. bacc. laur.* ℥ j. *amoniac.* ℥ s. *ol. rutac. Ceræ. ana* q. s. f. v. after which, apply this, ℞ *ſem. ſinap. ſem. urticæ ſulphur. Spum Maris ariſtol. rotund. bdel. ana* ℥ j. *Amoniac ol antiq. Ceræ ana* ℥ ij. *Miſce.* If it cannot bee thus cured, then open it and cure it.

S. A.

S. A. Note *pil. Alphang.* gr. xx. *cum elater* g iſs. to purge is excellent.

Chap. IX.

Tumor Flatulentus.

CAuſes Crudity, and weake heat.

Signe.

Light, very painfull, ſoft, and pits not.

Signe.

Prognoſt.

If it poſſeſſe great joynts hardly cured, and thoſe of other parts not eaſie.

Cure.

Diet as in the former Tumour, uſing meats of eaſie concoction; after meat, uſe Marmalets; before bed-time anoint the ſtomach, *cum ol. Maſtic & abſinth.*

Cure.

Externals, uſe foment of Sack, with diſcuſſing hearbs, after anoint, *Cum ol. aneth. rutac. Cham. lauri & ſpir. vini*, apply *Empl: de bac. lauri vel ung. cum* merc. triplic. you

mayanoint with ſome mercuriall unguent. If the ſtomach bee flatuous, uſe *vini Canar* ℥ iij. *cum elect. de bacc. Laur.* ℥ij. infuſing firſt *Cinam.* in the wine foure houres before ſupper, *vel ol. fænec.* in a cup of Sack.

Chap. X.

Hydrocephalus.

NOw for particular Tumours, and firſt of *Hydrocephalos.*

Signe.

Signe. Deformity of the head, the eyes and face, being Tumified without paine, yeelds to impreſſion, and if looked on betwixt the light, it ſhines.

Prognoſt.

Prognoſt. Thoſe within the *cranium* are incurable, thoſe without may, but very difficultly.

Cure.

Cure. Internall, as in an Aquous Tu-

Tumor externall: *Cum aq. Cal. viv. ſi ea ſpongia imbuatur & capit imponatur vel ſpir. vini & q.* part *aq. Scab.* good rouling is excellent, and doth alone. After uſe ſome diſcuſſing unguent, as ℞ *pul. abſinth. Cham. Melil. ana* ℥ j s. *butyr. rec. ol. Cham. ana* ℥ iiij. *ceræ parum* f. unguent. If they cannot be diſcuſſed, the matter is to bee let out either by inciſion or Cauſtic. and with a matter-ſucker draw out the ſerous humour to the reſt that is grumous, apply this ℞ *ol. Cham.* ℥ x. *ſulp.* ℥ j. *pul. origan. Mirtil. roſ. rub. abſinth. Melilo. ana* ʒ i ſs. *ceræ* q. s, f. unguent, after proceed S. A.

Chap. XI.

Polypus.

ITs a fleſhy excreſcens in the noſe, which by a ſmall root hangs downe there ſometimes very low, or elſe deſcends to the

pallate, its cauſed from viſcous phlegme mixed with blood, which flowes from the head to the noſe, and fixeth it ſelfe moſt commonly upon *os Ethmoides* increaſing much at the full, and decreaſing about the new of the Moon.

Prognoſt.

Prognoſt.

If white, ſoft, and looſe, and without paine, eaſie cured: If reddiſh, hard. If livid blacke, painfull, hard, ſtinking, and cancerous, its not to be touched, unleſſe by application of palliating medicines.

Cure.

Cure.

In all, whether the cure be reall or palliative, univerſalls muſt precede, thoſe which are the two firſt in the Prognoſticks are either cured by extirpation with inſtrument, which is moſt frequent in uſe, or by Medicaments, in both theſe there muſt be ſpeciall care had till it be wholly eradicated leſt it againe returne. The inſtrument is *Fabritius Ab: Aquapend,*

pend, which he applauds above any other in doing its worke ſafely, ſurely and ſpeedily. I could have wiſhed he had given in the figure. After its drawne forth, apply medicins to cicatrize it. If you chooſe to do it by medicines, apply them about the new Moon, or decreaſe, after its ſcarrified, they are *ol. vitriol turund. ex rad. Gentian* anointed, *cum Mel. roſ. &* merc. præcip., waſhed often till it be ſweetned, *vel* ℞ *Empl: Mucilagin.* ℥ s. *pul Sabinæ* ʒ ij. *malaxentur & incorporentur ſimul ex hac maſſa fiant Cereboli debitæ magnitudinis in nares immittendi.* The noſe is to be defended, *cum ung. refriger Galeni vel Nutrito popul. vel alb. ov. cum ol. roſar.* If it be by ſome portion of melancholy, mixed with the former humours, doe cauſe a levidity, and incline it to Cancer, uſe either unguent *Ra-* [illegible] *plumbeo ad nigridinem uſque agitata & in unguenti formam cum* ℈. *Camphoræ redacta.* To thoſe curable,

ſome apply waters, you may uſe this ℞ *aq. Solani roſar. ana* ℥ j. *Plantag.* ℥ s. *caphur.* ʒ s. *Ceruſſ.* ℈ j. merc. *Subl.* g. vj. *Miſ.* f. *aq.*

Chap. XII.

Parotis.

A Tumour behinde the eares, ſome are Criticall, and they tend commonly to ſuppuration, if not, they are evill, and if turn in are deadly. Some are Symptomaticall, and thoſe are moſt times reſolved by applying unguent. dialth, *cum ol. Laur.*

Cure.

Cure.

UſeClyſters, if neceſſary, *venæ ſect.* but if it be from *Criſis* uſe an actuall cautery, eſpecially if maligne, but if not apply cups; if it tend to maturation, uſe either, *Empl. Crocat. vel* ℞ *rad. lil. & Capon. ſub cineribus coct. ana* ℥ iij. *vitel. ov.* N ij. *axung. & unguent. Baſi. ana* ℥ j. *far. ſm. lin.* ℥ i s. f. Cataplaſme.

Chap.

Chap. XIII.

Tumor Tonſillorum.

ITs an acute diſeaſe moſt commonly deadly, alwayes dangerous. In fevors, if black mortall, they often indurate, and are incurable.

Cure.

Cure.

Venæ ſect. in the tongue and arme: Firſt, uſing a Cliſter, or preſently after. Cups *cum Scar. in principio* ℞ *aq. plantag.* ℔ ℈ s. *flor. roſ. rub.* M s. *beni. Cydon.* ℥ j s. *ſemel bul. Col. adde diamor.* ℥ i s. *dianuc.* ℥ ß. *Miſe.* f. *Gar.* If tend to ſuppuration ℞ *farin. Tritic. in petia. Ligat.* ℥ ß. *caricar.* ℥ iij. *rad. alth.* ℥ j s. *aq. vel lact.* ℔ ij. *Coq. ad Conſum.* 5. part *deinde col. &* f. *gar.* externals either *figs* or ſome maturative Cataplaſme, after breake them with your ſpringe, and then uſe *aq. Hordum cum mel. & ſac. roſ.*

Chap. XIV.

Angina.

OFwhich there are four ſorts. Firſt, a great inflamiation of the internall muſcles of the throat, this is moſt dangerous.

Secondly, inflammation of the externall muſcles, this leſſe danger.

Thirdly, inflammation of the internall muſcle of the fauces.

Fourthly, when the inflammation appeares externall in the throat.

Signe.

Signe.

Difficulty of breathing and ſwallowing, fever, paine in the throat.

Prognoſt.

Prognoſt.

If they froth at the mouth or ſpittle continue crude, and be criticall, deadly, if it appeare outwardly, curable.

Cure.

Cure.

Diet thin, cool and moiſt; if the paſſage be ſtrait, and they cannot ſwallow, put downe a Cathetor, and then by a ſiringe caſt in broths, and uſe nouriſhing clyſters, what hour ſoever called, let blood plentifully, *Zacc: Luſit.* let blood a woman with childe in the ſeventh month ſeven times one day, before uſe ſharpe Clyſters or after: If neceſſity requireopen the jugular, foure or ſix houres after bleeding you may purge, or rather give ℥ ij. *aq. bened.* which hath preſently cured. If the party be ſtrong, uſe cups, veſicatories, as alſo Scarifie upon the jaws, topicall *in principio*, ℞ *aq. plantag ſolan. caprifol. ana* ℥ iij. *ſucc. granat.* ℥ ij. *diamor* ℥ iij. *ſal. pru.* ℥ j s. f. *Gar.* whilſt this is uſing, apply outwardly this, ℞ *ol. Cha. lilior. Amygd. d. ana* ℥ j. *axung. gal. butyr. rec. ana* ℥ j s. *croci* ℈ j. f. *Linim.* In the increaſe uſe this ℞ *fol. Hyſ. op. plantag. ana* M j. *liquirit. raſæ. paſſul. mund. ana* ℥ j. *Caricar.* N x ij.

Cure.

ros.rub. Hord.integ. ana p j. f. *deco. ad* ℔ j. *in col. diſſol. Mel. ros. ſyr. viol. ana* ℥ ij. f. *Ga.* externally apply this ℞ *Nidum Hyrundi* N i *fol. malv. viol. ana* M j. *rad. lilior. alth. ana* ℥ ſ. *ficus* N x ij. *flor. Cham. Melilot ana* p. 1. *Coq. & contund. deind. add. farin. Hord. Lini fænugr. ana* ℥ iij. *Croc.* ℈ i. *Butyr. recent. ol. Cham. Amygd.* a. q s. f. Cataplaſme, this alſo maturates which falls out the fourth or fifth day, when its broken or opened.

Cure.

Cure.

S. A. If it indurate, mollifie it. The laſt refuge is the opening the Larinx, and ſo keep it till danger bee paſt, and then ſcarif. the lips, and cure it as hare lip.

Chap. XV.

De Inflam. & relax. uvulæ.

WHich is cauſed by defluxions from the head which are ſharpe, and ſalt, and

and alſo cauſeth ulcers.

Cure.

If neceſſary bleed, purge, and uſe ſharpe clyſters, cups, &c. if the flux be very great, ℞ *fol. & flor. beton. ſalv. Scabioſ. ana* M s. *roſ.* Mi. *Summit. roriſmar. & flor. Cham. ana* p. 1. *Coq. in* ℔ iij. *aq. ad conſum* 8. part. *colat. add. Mel. roſar.* ℥ ii. *alium* ℥ ij f. *garg.* apply the hearbs boyled in red wine with *ol. Cham.* to the necke, to it apply this ℞ *pul. roſ. rub. Balauſt. cortic. granat. ana* ℥ s. *rad. biſtort. Torment. gallar. immatur Ireos ana* ℥j. *alum uſti* ℈ ij. f. *pul. vel. Cortic. granat. cum pip. long. cum alum uſt,* excellent. If it bee too long and putrifie, cut ſo much away as is neceſſary.

Cure.

Firſt, purging.

Secondly, take heed humours fall not too faſt.

Thirdly, not unleſſe it bee ſmall about the root.

And laſtly, if it be livid take heed: Firſt, binde it, and then cut it. If it bleed much, uſe either *pul. Hild.* or your uvula ſpoon made

made red hot. If they be unwilling, try this, ℞ *Hord. integr.* Mj. *rad. plantag.* ℥j. *fol. Scab. Geran. Scord. ana* M s. *rosar. & fol. plantag. ana* M j. *Coq. in* ℔ iiij. *aq. ad Hord. fracturam utum admisce Mel. ros. & Diamora ana* ℥ ij. *Misce* f. *Gargar.* touch it three or foure times a day, *cum ung. Ægyp. Hild.* and so continue them till they be well.

Chap. XVI.

Tu: & Infl. aurium.

CAused by a thin cholericke blood descending from the braine and membraines to the veynes of the *tympanum.*

Signe.

Signe.

Pain with continuall beating, which is vehement with heat and redness of the eares and temples, sometimes with a feaver *delirium, convulsive* motions, Syncope, and coldness of the extremities.

Pro-

Prognoſt.

They are dangerous and often cauſe death.

Prognoſt.

Cure.

It as a Phlegmon, if it cannot be reſolved, uſe this, ℞ *Cepar.rub.* Nj. *ſub Cineribus aſſat. butyr. rec.* ℥ ij. *ol. Cham.roſar.ana* ℥. *Croc.* ℈ j. f. Cataplaſma. If paine be great, uſe anodyns, if that will not prevaile Narcoticks, the water that runnes out of aſhen ſtickes when they are burning, diſtilled into the eare eaſeth paine marvelouſly, *vel* ℞ *ol.vitel.ovor.* ʒ ij. *Succ. Malv.* ℥ s. *Myrrh* ʒ s. *Croci* ℈ s. *opij. g.*iij. *vel* iiij. *Miſce*, and drop into the eares.

Cure.

Chap. XVII.

Anchylops.

A Tumor in the great corner of the eye (which if either neglected, or not well cured becomes a fiſtula) hard to be cured.

Cure.

Cure.

Cure.

after bleeding and purging in the beginning uſe repellers both to the forehead and it, as ℞ *Cortic. granat. acaciæ balauſt. gal. Nuc. Cupreſ. alum roch. bol. Arm. ana* ʒ j. *cer. alb.* ʒiij. *tereb.* ʒiij. f. *Cerat.* In the increaſe diſcuſſe as ℞ *pulu. teſtar. Cochlearum* ʒij. *Myrrh. aloes lot. thur. ana* ʒ s. *Sarco col Sang. drac. ceruſ. ana* ʒ iij. *opopanac. acet. ſolut. & lap. Hæmatitis ana* ʒ i s. *Croc.* ϑ ij. *Cer. & reſin. ana* ʒ iij. f. *Cerat.* excellent. If it tend to Suppuration, either apply *Emp. diachal. vel* Cataplaſme, *aut Empl. Croc.* and after open it and cure it. S. A.

Chap. XVIII.

Ranula ſub lingua

Signe.

Signe.

A Tumor as it were lax and ſoft fleſh, it takes away liberty of ſpeech cauſed of craſſe or thicke blood, or flegme from the braine. Pro-

Prognoſt.

In Infants it may cauſe ſuffocation *in adults*. If feavor and paine be preſent it is dangerous, or if it be black or livid.

Prognoſt.

Cure.

After univerſalls, endeavour to reſolve it thus, ℞ *Cortic. gran. Hyſop ſic. Sales com. ana* ʒ ij. f. *pul. ſub lingua detenendus & frequenter iterandus*, inſtead of common ſalt uſe *ſal Amoniac in adulti*, if it cannot be reſolved, open it either by inciſion or cautery, holding your thumbe under the chin, thruſt out the matter, and waſh the mouth often *cum vino alb. & mel. roſ. vel poſca cum parum ſal.* If it be inveterat, uſe the cautery and diaphor. decoct. touching the ulcer *cum ol. Sulph.* twice a day tempered, *cum aq. roſ. aa ol. Sulph. gut. aq. roſ. gutta.* vj.

Cure.

CHAP.

Chap. XIX.

Aneurisma.

It's a Tumor soft, yeelding to the touch, caused by the *Anastomosis*, springing, breaking, erosion, and wounding of the Artery, though it happens in all parts, yet most frequently in the throat, especially in women after painfull travell. Its sometimes great, otherwise small, if the latter, and pressed, it goes in, and then after returnes out with noyse, the former doth. If pressed, they are pulsive and of the naturall colour of the skin.

Prognost.

Prognost.

Those that are small, and in the head, legs, and armes, may bee knit, and are curable: If great, and in the necke, breast, under the armes, and in the groynes, are uncurable.

Cure.

Cure.

Let blood in both armes, then apply

apply *Empl. Contr. ruptur. vel unguent. bol.* or an *astringent. Catapl.* or a plate of lead, rubbed with mercury, apply them every third day: If they bee small, cut the skin, and binde the Artery, and then cut it, and let the thread fall of it selfe.

Chap. XX.

Paronychia.

ITs a Tumor red and painfull on the fingers, it many times deprives of sleep, and by extream paine, sometimes causes swooning: if the matter be maligne, it corrupts the bone, and is often a presage of the plague.

Cure.

Cure.

The best way is to make incision, and let it bleed, after *vitæ*, to hinder inflamation, use *posca* to the whole hand and arm: If they will not admit of incision,

Theriac. disol. in aq.

on, then in the beginning apply this ℞ *far. fab. Hord. ana* ℥ i. *Caphur.* ℈ j. *Mucilag. Sem. pſylii* q. s. *Miſce cum aceto ſuper ignem* f. *Catapl.* if it maturate, apply *Empt. Croc.* after open and cure, S.A.

CHAP. XXI.

Tumors in the knees.

WHich are cauſed either by congeſtion or fluxion of hum. ſtroaks, falls, *Criſis* of feavors, long travell, riding, they are frequent, with great paine.

Prognoſt.

Such as follow long diſeaſes, are either dangerous, or long in curing.

Cure.

Cure.

Uſe univerſals according to the quality of the humor. [illegible] apply this ℞ *far. fabar. Hord. ana* ℥iiij. *furfur. bene Contrit.* M ij. *Sterco. Capr. bene trit.* ℔ s. *Flor.*

*Flor.Cham.*M j. *ol. Cham. Aneth. ana* ℥ ij. *cum Lixin & Sap.* f. *Empl.* the beſt is to apply a large Cauſticke under the knee, as I did in one *John Moore*, &c. *Fontanel infra inguen in parte domeſtica*, is excellent.

Chap. XXII.

Tumor Scroti.

IN it is the ſtones which are ſubject to Humor and inflamation, occaſioned by ſtroakes, &c. and Humors, long in curing, hard.

Cure.

Open *Saphena*, uſe Clyſters as alſo *diureticks*. In *principio* apply *ol.roſ.acet. & alb. ovi*, after ℞ *rad. althææ Sem. Lini. ana* ℥ ij. *fol. viol. Malv.parietar.plantag.Hyoſc. ana* Mj. *Cham roſar. Melil. ana* pj. *Coq. in oxym. cum far. fabar. & Hordii ana* ℥ s. *Miſ.* f. Cataplaſme. If it ſuppurate, apply this, with which

Cure.

which I cured one Mr. *Bradley*, whoſe *Scrotum* was livid, ℞ *rad. lilior* ℥ ij. *Malv. viol. Cicut. ana* M j. *Mica pan.* q.s. *& butyr. rec.* f. Cataplaſma, when the colour was come, I uſed *Empl. cum Gum.* hee was 84. years old, diſpoſed to a Hecticke.

Chap. XXIII.

Perniones.

IN this its excellent to let blood, bathe them with oats, boyled in *aq. & acet.* firſt, anointing them with *Pomatum.* If they breake uſe *Empl. Melilot.* or *unguent. Baſi. diapomph. & alum uſt.* mixed *vel Empl. Saturn. vel aq. Caphur. Noſt.* excellent, *cum aq. Sper. ranar & Myrrh.* Thus having done with *Tumors*, we come to *Vlcers.*

Sect.

Sect.II. Chap.I.

Ulcers.

WHich is a solution of unity from an inward cause eroding. The causes are either Antecedent or Conjunct. The first are foure.

First, *Cacochymia*, when any of the humors savouring blood is peccant in quality.

Secondly, *Contagion*, this proceeds either from rotten vapours, as *Phthysis*, or from lying with uncleane or itchy persons, &c.

Thirdly, *Distempers* of the parts which are caused either by cold or heat.

Fourthly, all venemous stingings and bitings.

The Conjunct cause is when any humour is changed from its naturall temperature, whether by putrefaction, adustion, or commixtion of any thing unnaturall.

The

The differences of them are, either Simple or Compound: in the firſt, nothing hinders from conſolidation.

The Compound are either the milde or maligne: The milde are either plaine or ſinuous: The laſt either with or without *calloſſity*: The maligne are either leſſe maligne, as *Herpes exced. Phagædena*: Some or very *mal*: as *Cancer*. If intemall, its diſcerned by the matter expelled as in Ulcers of the kidneyes and bladder, there is purulent matter in the urin, if in the lungs the matter is caſt out by cough, &c. As for externalls they are obvious.

Prognoſt.

Prognoſt.

In a body Cacochimall or dry and moyſt, as aged, children, and women, dangerous; if criticall, Apoſt. in the backe or gren joynts: moſt commonly mortall if the place wherein the Ulcer is, be blackiſh, blew or grey, of round figure, and painfull, hard to cure: If blewiſh and pale

pale, and party ſicke, death. If complicate with a diſeaſe hard. If Tumors in Ulcers ſuddenly vaniſh, without manifeſt cauſe it portends convulſion, if in the hinder parts, but madneſſe or plurifie if they were red and in the fore part: If haires about the Ulcer fall, look livid, where the bone is carious. If a flux of blood follow after pulſation; if an Eryſip appear the bone being bare, are ill, ſuch as caſt out an oyley and thin matter that frets the skin, are hard: but Ulcers in a body of a good complexion having ſoft Tumors, the quittor white, ſmooth & equall, are eaſie.

Generall Cure.

Cure.

In it obſerve firſt, that all Ulcers require deſiccation.

Secondly, that in them there is foure times:

Firſt, *Princip*: when the quittor is thin and waterish.

Secondly, *Aug-tum*, when the quittor flowes more ſparingly and thicker.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, *ſtatu*, when there appeareth pus. and yet it is thinner.

Fourthly, *Declin.* when its white equally without ſmell.

The wayes of curing are two.

Firſt, removing Antecedent cauſes, as *Cacochym.* by altering and purging the humors offending, Contagion by Alexiphar. Poyſon by Antidotes; the diſtemper of the part by contraries.

Second is Artificiall dreſſing, with which we meet with the conjunct cauſes applying Medicaments according to the times. In *princip.* uſing ſuppuratives or digeſtives, the quality of which are to be proportionated to the temperature of the part.

But note, in two caſes they are to be omitted. 1. In putrid, 2. In Rheumaticke ulcers about the part apply repellers, which hinder fluxion, thoſe are ſimple and compound, is *dicapal. cum ſucc. de mire vel Empl. refar.* N. For the Ulcer it ſelfe, uſe unguent *Baſ-*

ſilic.

silic. cum parum mercurii *pp. lot. in aq. plantag.* Its well digested when there is laudable quittor, the colour of the ulcer, be good and soft: Then mundifie (which is the Auguent) *cum Mel.* ℥iiij. *Terbin* ℥ ij. *Coq. Lento igne ad Consis unguent. deinde rem ab igne & Mes. cum vitel. ovi* N°j. If the ulcer be foul, mixe with an ℥ss of this mercury *pp. & lot.* ℥ j. & its excellent. Its sufficiently mundified, when its red, sensible and clean, neither too dry nor moist; after incarne, *cum Bal. Hyper. vel ung. Nic. unguent. Basilic. Major.* And lastly, *Cicatrise* with lead ℥ ij. melt it in a crucible, after take it from the fire, and adde to it mercury *viui.* ℥ j s. after its cold, powder them, *Empl. diap. cum aq. Cal. viu. vel aq. Caph. Nost.*

Chap. II.

Cure of a plaine and hollow Vlcer.

THe cure of the former may be omitted becauſe its included in the latter; the diet is to be thin, and of good digeſtion, the body to bee kept open: for the Vlcer it ſelfe it requires digeſt mundifie and incarne. All which is affected by this ℞ *Cer. & reſin.* ana ʒ vj. *picis Naval.* ʒiiij. *Gum clem.* ʒij. *ol. oliu.* ʒ v s. *vernic. Clar.* ʒ iiij. *ſevi ovil.* ʒ ij. *Terbinth.* ʒijs *oliban. Mirrh. puræ.* ana ʒi. f. *ung. ex La.* if it bee ſordid uſe with ʒj. of this, ℈i. of this following ℞ merc. *præpar.* ʒj. *Alum. uſti* ʒ s. *Miſce pul.* this is alſo good to abate ſuperfluous fleſh.

Chap.

Chap. III.

Compound Vlcers.

FIrſt, of diſtemper that cauſeth the compoſition; if it bee moiſt, uſe dryers, as *alum uſt.* if hot, coole, if cold, heat, and if there be paine, remove it.

Chap. IV.

Sinuous Vlcer.

ITs like a Conyburrow cauſed by Apoſt: lying deep a long time, or if long before opened. They are of two ſorts, one without, the other with calloſity.

Cure.

The *Cure.*

Firſt internall, purge *cum ſul. Arthr. vomit*, uſe *Diaphor.* eſpecially drying, and purging drinkes, ℞ *Sarſap.* ℥vj. *rad. Sarſaf* ℥ s. *Guaic.* ℥iij. *Eupator. Scabioſ. Tuſſilag. Saniculæ Hyper.* ana Mj. *rad. Symph.*

Torment. biſtort. ana ℥s. *rad. borrag. bugloſ.* ana ℥j. *paſſul. Mai. enucleatar.* ℥iij. *Liquor* ℥ij. *infund. per Noct. in in aq. feruentis lib.* xiiij. *ſeq. die coq. Lent. igne cum reliquis ad conſ.* ß *bibat ſingul. diebus* ℔ iiij. *vel* ℔ s. *manè tantundem hora.* 4. *pomeredia. in prand. bib.* ℔j. *ac tantund. in cœnam quando ſitit. ſupereſt* ℔j. *hauriend.* take it for 21. dayes.

Externalls, firſt, by injection, ℞ *decoct. Hord. lib.* j. *Mel. roſ.* ℥iij. *Sarcocol.* ℥ i s. *Myr. Thur.* ana ℥ij. *rad. Torment. biſtort. Symphy.* ana ℥ s. *balauſt.* ℥j. *bacc. Mirt.* ℥ ijs. *Sumach.* ℥js. *vini odorat.* ℥vj. *bul. ad conſumt.* ⅓ part *ac. col. cui ad ſpir. vini* ℥i. if you perceive this is not ſufficiently mundified, which you may know if matter bee either ſtinking, reddiſh, pale, blackiſh, thin, or wateriſh, then apply this ℞ *vini in quo infuſ. ſunt Marrhub. alb. Centau. minor abſinth. flor. hyperic. Card. Bened.* ℔ s *unguent. Ægypt* ℥ ij *Mel. roſ.* ℥s. if matter flow not much, dreſſe every three dayes, when the matter is white, and doth

doth not ſtinke, and the cavity be without paine, and remarkable Tumor, then agglutinate it S. A. in the manner of dreſſing, obſerve theſe three thus:

Firſt, lay upon the whole cavity, *Empl roſ. vel Emp Cont. rup.*

Secondly, inſect the Medicament.

Thirdly, put in a leaden pipe ſhort, ſhut up the pipe with an *Empl. Snipt.* and above it a peece of ſponge, and upon that a pledget of tow, letting from the lower cavity to the orifice a boulſter be applyed, and above all a double linnen cloath, beginning your cowler at the bottome ſomewhat ſtrait and towards the orifice ſomewhat ſlacker.

Secondly, by opening when the matter cannot conveniently be diſcharged, and that is done two wayes:

Firſt, by Cauſticke, and that when the cavity is lower, then the orifice, either direct or oblique, but not very deepe, yet

though deep, if in the breaſt, or the cavity be broad, you may either uſe cauſticks, or inciſion of it; to open either firſt the lower end, or the whole cavity, the firſt is beſt, if the *ſinus* be enorme, or in a great joynt, or there be great veſſels, tendons, or nerves in the way, upon which a great flux and lameneſſe, the whole cavity with a cauſticke.

Secondly, inciſion which is ſooner done, with leſſe pain, and eaſier cured, which done, arme, pledgets, and doſſets, with this ℞ *alocs Hepat.* ℥ ij. *reſin.nigr. ſuccin.* ana ℥ ſs. *farinæ volat* ℥ ij. *Calc.non extinct.* ℥ ijs. *alb. ovo* q.s. f. *ung.* fill the place well, that the lips may bee kept aſunder, and dreſſe it not till the ſecond day at leaſt.

CHAP.

Chap. V.

Fistu'a in generall.

IS a sinuous ulcer, narrow and long, with callosity, having the quittor virulent, ugly and stinking, paine small, unlesse in sensible part.

These are the differences with their signes, if plenty of matter, it not palling to a remarkable cavity', there is more then one *sinus*; if matter be various, divers parts are affected, if it passe to the fleshly parts, the matter is white, smooth, plentifull, if to a nerve, fatty and oleous; paine is more, and motion is impared, being proved, is pricking; if to a vaine and Arteries, and coats not eroded, its redish, if Artery eroded, then the blood comes bright with leaping, if a veyne thick and blacke; if to the bone, the matter is thinne and yellow; if the smell be ill, and the bone hard

without ſlipping, the bone foule.

Prognoſtick.

Prognoſt. No, Fiſtul. is of eaſie curation, thoſe that are ſhallow, and of ſhort time, and in fleſhy parts in young and ſtrong bodies, there is hope: If end in veynes, Arter, nerves, Tendon, blade, throat, breaſt, ſpina, joynt, have ſundry ſinuoſities, and of long continuance, hardly cured. If in depending parts, and nature, by them diſchargeth ſuperfluities, they doe good, therefore heale them not.

Curing generall.

Cure. Secondly, which is either palliative or reall, that palliative which for a time dryes and ſhuts up the ſinuoſity by a thin skin, till humidity open it again, and this is to be uſed when they help nature in diſcharging ſuperfluities; this is knowne if before their breaking open there be diſtemper, and after eaſe.

Firſt, in this a convenient diet

diet as in *Tumor Aquosus.*

Secondly, purging either by decoct. or Ale, the latter being fit for those that are aged and have weake stomachs. As thus, ℞ *Guaiac. sarsap.* ana ℥iiij. *rad. Torment. bistort. Symph.* an ℥ß *Polip.* q. ℥ iij. *Eupator. Sanicul. Alchimil.* ana M j. *fol. sen. Hermod.* ana ℥ v. *rhabarb* ℥ j. *sem. anis. Coriand. fænic.* d. ana ℥ vj. *glycyrrh.* ℥ij. f. *pul. crass. indendus saccul. qui suspend. in gal.* 29. *zithi.* after foure dayes drinke *dos.* lb s. *in mane* after which sleep, about ten a clocke, taking some broth, and as much at foure a clock in the afternoon.

℞ ℥ j. ß

Externall cure, for which inject this ℞ *aq. Calc. viv. in qua dissol. Litharg. aur.* ℥iij. *per ebul. Syr. ros. vel Myrtin.* ℥j. *Misc. vel aq. Plant aq.* ℥iij *vitriol. Rom. pul.* ℥ j s. *diss.* dresse it. every other day, if matter flow not too plentifully.

Reall Cure in generall. *Cure.*

Dyet as before, purge either with the Ale before, or some other proper, in the meane time

uſe this ℞ *Cayocoſt. el. de ſucc. roſar.* ana ʒ iij. *ſyr. roſ. cum Agar.* ℥ j. *aq. Cichor.* ℥iij. *Miſce*: Conſolidatives are alſo to be uſed, as ℞ *ſarſap.* ℥iiij. *Cuai.* ℥ j. *rad. Torment. Oſmund. regal. biſtort. Symphyt.* ana ℥ j. *Eupat. virg. Aureæ & (ſi nil reſtat præter conſolidationem, & cicatrizationem, ſume Hyper. & ſigil. Salom.* ana Mj. *paſſul. major exacinat.* ℥iij. *liqui.* ℥ij. *ſem. Corand. Fænic. dul.* ana ʒ v. *infunde infundenda in aq. font. feru.* ℔ xx. *coq. lento igne, additis reliquis ad conſum.* ℔ viij. *ac coletur decoctum*; if the party be ſtrong, let him drinke three pints a day one ß pint in the morning, another at foure a clocke in the afternoon, and at dinner and ſupper a quart, if they be weake, adde ſugar, and make by evaporation a julep, which adminiſter according to ſtrength, as ℔ vj. of the decoct. *Mel. & Sacc.* ana ℔ j.

In Externall cure, five things are obſervable.

Firſt, Dilation, which is either by inciſion if the party be ſtrong

ſtrong, and it ſupericiall, being ſure no cavities be left for feare of relapſe; or by a ſponge prepared with *Melilot* plaſter. Thirdly, by the Fiſtula Tent.

2. Intention is to remove the *callus* if it be not confirmed, it wil in probing be painfull and bleed; now its removed either by Medicament or actuall Cautery: the firſt is of three ſorts; the firſt is to be uſed to young perſons its in a fleſhly part, and the calloſity is ſmall, as *unguent Peti* ℥i. *cum Turb. min.* ʒi. The ſecond is more ſtrong, and are for ſtrong bodies, &c. as *ung. Apoſt. & Turb.* as before mixed. The laſt ſort are Cauſticks, the more gentle is *Turb.* mixed in greater quantity then before. The more harſh, as ℞ *Realgar. alb. Auripigm. & Calc. viv.* ana *part. æqu.* this is good in *ſtrumas* alſo: to uſe theſe, if inciſion bee ſprinkle the *callus* with them, if by the ſpunge mixe your powders with unguent. *popul.* wherewith anoint your Tents, or ap-

apply Troch made of the ſame medicaments, upon theſe apply an *Anodyne Catap.* as ℞ *Lac. vaccin.* ℔ j. *Mic. pan. alb.* ʒ vj. *Coq. ad Catap. conſiſt. tum adde unguent. Popul.* ʒij. *cum Hyoſ.* ʒ s. *Croci* ʒ j s. *qnod applicetur part. affectæ mane & veſperi.*

Note that you let your Tent Troch pop out of themſelves, if there be many ſinuoſities make injection ℞ *aq. plantag.* ℔ j. *in qua diſſol. vitriol. vomit.* ʒ'. *ung. Ægyp.* ʒ s. *Syr. roſ. ſicc. Caryophyl.* ana ʒ ijs. *Miſce vel* ℞ *vitriol. vomit. Caphu. Calcin. ſimul bol. ver.* ʒiiij. *aloes* ʒs. *aq. font.* ℔ vj. *coq. ad conſum.* ʒ. part, the Articall Cautery is not convenient.

3. Intention is to mundifie as ℞ *vini. alb.* ℔ s. *ung. Ægyp.* ʒ s. *ſpir. vini* ʒ vj. *Miſce*, inject this warme once a day till it be mundified.

The 4. Int. is to conſolidate the part, for which, take this, Take *rad. Ariſtol. rotund. Torment. biſtort. cumfrey, Centaurie*, golden rode, burnet, plantaine, knot graſſe, yarrow, and *Solomon* ſeale, put theſe into a Limbecke, and water

water to come three inches above the ſymples, draw out the Spirits, and reſerve them, take the decoction to every quart of it, *ad Mel. Sac.* ana ℔ s. clarifie it with the white of egges, and then ſtrain it again, boyling it after to a *Syr.* of which ℞ ℥ j. with the *ſpir.* ℥ ij. and make injection, this is excellent.

The fifth Intention is to cicatriſe it, which is to be performed when the matter is ſmall, thicke, and the place void of paine and Tumor.

Chap. VI.

Fiſtula Lachrimalis.

ITs ſituated in the greater corner of the eye, being preſſed, the matter flows the probe will paſſe to the very end of the *ſinus.*

Prognoſt.

Prognoſtick.

Its of hard curation in regard of the motion and moiſture of the

the motion and moisture of the place if the bone be foule, and lips livid. *Cure.*

Cure. Let bleeding and purging bee repeated, Cups vesicatories, and Caustick be applyed, *exhib.* the *decoct.* of *Chin.* & *sarsap.* for many dayes at the same time, dry the braine with fumes and powders as in the curation of *Catarrh.*

Externall.

Externall First, dilate it, then remove the *Callus* with this, ℞ *Turb.* M 3 ij *Alum cal.* ℥j. *Misce* of the powder. ℞ 3 j. *ung. popul.* ℥ i. f. *ung.* and with it as in your Tents. To mundifie ℞ *aq. rutæ* ℥ ij. *Syr. a succ. rut.* ℥ ij. *aut Mel. ros. Misce* dresse once a day. To incarn ℞ ij. *aq. plantag* ℥ij. *Syr. Mirtil. aut ros. rub. sicc.* ℥ j. *Misce.* Dresse with this but every other day, unlesse quittor doe flow remarkably. If the bone be foule, either the actuall Cautery must be applyed, or this course to bee followed, first finde out the cavity, with a bended probe both upward and downeward, then draw

draw a line with nicke between the glandule of the eye and the pupilla, then make inciſion to the bone, dividing the parts inciſed with your naile till you can put in a pretty pledget, after thruſt in a Troch made of *Turbith.* M. *vitriol. vomit.* & *Ter. ſigillat.* wrought with *ung. popul.* til it be a ſtiffe paſte, & afterward dried, upon which apply pledgets armed with *popul.* being kept on, *cum diapal. cum ſuccis*, malaxed with the oyle of Henbaine, afterward filling the orbit of the eye, with little bolſters moyſtened in *ſperm. ranar. cum Camph.* & ſo roul it up, dreſſe it thus twice a day till the Troch with the *callus* fall out of themſelves, then diligently view the bone, & ſo how much is carious, to which apply if the party be ſtrong, *pul. Euphorb.* or if weak, *pul. Cephalic.* the cavity fill up with prepared ſpunge upon it *pledget* of *popul.* &c. after the ſcale is fallen which is about the twenty day mundifie and cure, S. A.

If the whole ſubſtance of the bone

bone be foule, peirce it with a gimlet, that the matter flowing inward, it may be healed up, and this is the laſt refuge: If you perceive it maligne, or tend to cancroſity which is knowne by the hard and livid brimmes, pain, ſtinking, and virulent matter, apply this ℞ *Calamin. uſti & in vini acet. extincti* ℈j. *Myrrh. plumbi uſti & lot.* ana ℈ s. *Croci* g. v. *opij* g.ij. *æris uſti* ℈iiij. *decoc. fænugr. vel axung. lot. in aq. roſ. Miſceantur exquiſite omnia ſuper lapidem pictorum*; this is alſo excellent for all ulcers of the eyes whether maligne or no.

Chap. VII.

Fiſtul. Thoracis.

Prognoſtick.

Prognoſt. HArd to cure: If it hath corrupted the *diaphrag.* incureable.

Cure.

Cure. Firſt, convenient diet.

Secondly, pectorall decoct. upon

(upon the uſe of which the cure chiefly dependeth) as that of *Arceus*, or the experimented Rx *ſarſap.* ℥vj. *Guaiac.* ℥v. *Chin.* ℥iij. *rad. enulæ* ℥j. *Capill. Ven. ſcabioſ. fol. Tuſſil. Vener. ſcolopend. ſummit. Hyper.* ana Mj. *flor. borrag. bugloſ. viol. betonic.* ana p. 1. *polypod.* ℥iij. *liquer.* ℥j. *Paſſul. majore exacinat ficuum ping. inciſa.* ana ℥ij. *infundantur iſta per noctem in aq. fontan. feruentis lib.* xxiiij. *deinde lento igne coq. ad conſumpt. lib.* viij. *ac coletur decoctum bibat æger ſing. diebus lib.* iiij. *i.e.* ß. at five a clocke in the morning, foure in the afternoone, at his meales two pints, and the reſt between. If the ending of the Fiſtula be lower then the externall orifice, a lower is to bee made by inciſion, beginning at the beginning of the next rib, and not at the lower end of that above the which, the orifice ſhewes it ſelfe, for under is a veyne, artery, and nerve couched. *Cure.*

Firſt, divide the skin, then make way through the intercoſtal mu ſcles,

muſcles, after dry all this with a ſpunge, and put into the inciſion a ſwelling ſpunge, if you paſſe no further then *pleura*, you need not feare, if you doe, beware of the *diaphragma & pericardium*. If with it there bee a *Maraſmus* or hecticke (uſe coole and moyſtning diet, and of eaſie concoction) and the orifice bee inconvenient, you may pronounce them incurable or very difficult. For a *Maraſm:* its an immoderate dryneſſe and conſumption of the body by reaſon of the defect of humidity ſubſtantiall, of which there is two degrees:

The firſt, is *in fieri* in conſuming.

The ſecond, is *in facto eſſe*, or conſummate.

In the firſt, the muſcles begin to fall, the skinne becommeth flaggy, ſtrength and ability decay, and a manifeſt defect and impotency in the body in all the faculties. Againſt this degree, contend with a moyſt dyet.

If

If in the ſecond degree the eyes grow hollow, the colour of the skin fadeth, the forehead dry and ſtretched, the eye-lids heavy, temples hollow, and one would thinke that the belly wants its contained parts, theſe are paſt cure.

Now *Maraſ.* is twofold, for one is accompanied with heat, and may be called a dry *Maraſm.* and the other accompanied with cold, and this is twofold; the one naturall which is decrepit old age; and the other unnaturall, and is a decay by reaſon of ſickneſſe, and doth follow a burning or Hecticke feaver, or elſe by medicaments uſed in the curing of them, for the Hecticke doth not onely waſte the naturall humidity, but the heat alſo, thence the heart becomes colder then it ought.

Sign.

Signe.

In this caſe the pulſe and breathing is ſmall, weake, ſlow, and cold.

A Hecticke is an unnaturall heat which ſeiſing upon the ſolid part waſteth their moyſture. Where note, as in the body there is a threefold moiſture, *viz.* the blood, a dewy ſubſtance and glutten. So there is three degrees of Hecticks.

In the beginning when the two firſt humidities beginne to faile, the Hecticke is not eaſily diſcerned, although the curation is not difficult; but if the Radicall moiſture which keepeth together the Tereſtriall ſubſtance of every part be conſumed as its eaſily diſcerned, ſo hardly cured, as long as the moyſture is ſomewhat plentifull, ſufficient to entertaine naturall heat. The body ſeemeth well coloured, of a comely figure, of a decent quantity; but if contrary, leave ſuch a one to himſelfe, unleſſe hee implore your helpe; then for the Fiſtula it ſelfe, in ſtead of *aq. plantag. cum ſyr. roſ. ficc.* cover your Tents and pledget with *dia-*

diachylon. ʒm. for the *Maraſ*: appoint broths of mutton, veale, or chicken, wherein damask prunes, raſins ſtoned, currans waſhed and bruiſed, Mallow flowers and roots, Marrygold, cinque foile, cowſlip flowers, and coalts foot leaves and flowers, have beene boyled, gellyes are made of young cockrels and veale, with a little mace and nutmeg; let him have betweene meales almond milke made of the broath of chickens boyled with French barly, uſe every morning and evening Aſſe milke, or Goats, or Cowes, milked through the conſerve of borrage or bugloſſe flowers, Calves, and Sheep feet ſtewed are good with currans; ſometimes let him eat pigs fleſh, if h ee have minde to fiſh, grant him Whiting-mops, Smelts, Perches, young Pickerels, Trouts, Sole, Flounder and Plaice, ſometimes Eeles, poched egges, *cum Butyr.* S.S. and *aq.* 1 *oſ.* are good for breakfaſt.

If

If a Hecticke be the cauſe of a Maraſ. then you muſt moyſten and coole in the broaths, then boyle borrage, ſuccory roots, ſorrell, luiula, primroſe, violets, flor.bor. & bugloſſe, let his ſallets be lettice, ſpinage, and purſlaine, boyled in chicken broath, uſe almond milk every morning, & even, as℞ *amygd.d.*℥ij.*ſem.4.frig. major* ana ℥j. *ſem.pap. alb.* ℥ij. *cum aq. Hord.ſ.q.ſ.Emul. quæ dulcor Man. Chriſt. perlatis, vel adde ſac.q.ſ.Miſc. ſuper igne &* f.*ſapeda vel* ℞ *conſer. roſ.viol. cichor borrag. bugloſ.* ana ℥ j. *ſpec. diamargar. frig.ſantil. citrin.*ana ℥s. *cum ſyr.viol.* f. *Elect.* adminiſter no milke, but butter milke ſoure with ſugar, which is excellent, if they complaine of heat and watching, give twice a weeke, *Phylon. Perſic. cum diacod. Syr.rad. caryoph. capil. ven.in aq.ſperm.ranar. vel pap.* Uſe nouriſhing Gliſters often in leſſe quantity then others. Externally uſe bathes & oyntments, as ℞ *Gum,trag. Arabic.*ana ℥. *infu. in aq.roſ.per diem & noctem ad ol. viol.*

ol. ℥js. *butyr. recent.* ℥j, *Camphor.* ℥j *Miſce in mortar Lac.mulier.* is excellent : Anoint the whole body three houres after ſupper, one cured thus in a moneth; if thus they recover their ſtrength and a good habit of body, then they may recover, which if they doe, firſt, remove the *Callus*, in which let not the Troch reach to the cavity leſt it fall upon the *diaphrag* : and ſo cauſe death, after mundifie *cum aq: Calc: & mel roſ:* incarne *cum aq: plantag: & Syr: e roſ:* the pledgets being dipt in the *Syr:* or *Syr: Mirtil:* and above apply *Empl: Paracelſi.* Remember if a flux follow a Maraſ: then uſe *aq: hord: cum Syr: Cydon* elſe Rice pottage, excellent.

Chap. VIII.

Fiſtula's of the back, belly and joynts:

For the firſt, if the vertebr: be foule they are incurable, which

which onely dreſſe *cum aq: plantag: regin. pratenſ: ſyr: roſ: ſicc: & ſpir: vini* being *tinctured* with aloes, myrrh maſtic, *& Crocus*, you may judge the vertil foule if extraordinary ſtore of ſtinking ſores flow out, the party dayly grow weaker, and more extenuate, notwithſtanding all means.

Chap. IX.

Belly.

For the ſecond, of the *Belly*, they are of two ſorts:

Firſt, thoſe in the groyne.

Secondly, thoſe in the *Ano*:

The firſt falls out moſt often after venereall *bubos* or in Plethoricke and Cacochym bodies, yet ſometimes they are above the groine: If in theſe the guts bee eroded, they are incurable, therefore uſe an inject *ex rub: vino in quo par. alum. diſſol: cum ſyr:* Mirtin: let the party obſerve to eat calves and

and ſheeps feet ſtewed, ſheep and calves heads, Rice boyled in milke, wherein ſteel hath beene often quenched, every morning and evening take a draught of Aligant warmed with a white toſte, keep the orifice open with a ſpunge untill the gut bee conſolidated, then proceed as in Fiſtula's in generall, if they runne onely ſuperficially, the beſt cure is by inciſion.

Chap. X.

In Ano.

For that in *Ano*, it either peirceth into *inteſtinum rectum*, or not, if it doe, the excrement and wind will breake forth with the matter, the injection and probe will paſſe into the gut that you may feele the latter; it is hard of cure, being the jakes of the body.

Cure, is either by inciſion, injection or deligation; the two

former have beene ſufficiently handled, which are to bee uſed when it peirceth not *inteſtinum rectum*, to conſolidate uſe the *Syr. Magiſtr: & pul. Cephalic.* if you cannot conveniently uſe the firſt, uſe the Troch: or the ſpunge; for the laſt deligation, firſt dilate, then remove the *callus*, after bind it with ſealed thred, or ſilke twiſted, put one end of the thred in the eye of the probe, after thruſt it in at the ſinuoſity into *inteſtin. rectum*, where have your finger ready to receive the thred, and draw it out at *ano* if it be not thicke and long, you may binde it at twice, otherwiſe you muſt uſe ſundry, after its done, cure S.A.

Chap. XI.

Fiſtul. Junctur arum.

IF they be not with corruption of Cartilages or bones, curable,

curable, if accompanied with hard tumors, its incurable.

Cure, First, dilate *cum* ſpunge proper. *Cure.*

Secondly, remove the *callus cum pul. Turb. Min. Ter. lem. ſigillat. bol. orient. vitriol. vom. an. part. æq. Miſce cum ung. popul.* for eaſing paine, ℞ *ol. Lumbric. Cham. Aneth. ana* ℥ij. *furfur. flor. Cham. farin. Hord. æſypi ana* ℥ijs. *vini aligant.* ℥x. f. *Catap.* renew it twice a day, after *Callus* is removed, cure. S.A. If they bee incurable, move the patient to ſuffer diſmembring, before they grow weake, whether foot or arme; but in aged and craſie perſons beware.

Chap. XII.

Maligne Vlcers.

NOw of *Maligne Vlcers*, which are not eaſily cured, they have fierce cauſes, extraordinary ſymptomes, and yeeld not to

ordinary medicaments, theſe happen when *Cachexia* hath poſſeſſed the ulcerated part, and doe corrupt the aliment ſent for nouriſhment thereof, this is done either by putrefaction, or a venemous quality communicated.

Signe. *Sign*, Of *Maligne Vlcers*, great paine, plenty of virulent and ſtinking matter. The firſt is, *Herpes exedens.*

Chap. XIII.

Herpes exedens.

ITs livid and uneaven, the middle heales, and lips remaine ſore, they appeare moſt often in old people in the leg at the beginning of the tayles of the Muſcles, being very painfull and rebellious, the lividity is cauſed by melancholy joyned, when its abſent, the part is yellowiſh.

Prog. Not eaſily cured, the liver, *Gall & porus bilaris*, being out

out of frame, and ſo they not able to evacuate the humor by the guts and urin, and therefore they paſſe to the habit of the body by the veynes and arteries. If *Atra bilis* be added its more hard to cure.

Cure. Firſt, ſtay the humor by purging, *pul.Noſt.ſol.* or ℞ *rhab.* ℥j. *fol.ſen.* ʒiij. zz ʒ s. *ſpic.* ℈s. *infundantur iſta per hor.* 2. *in aq.Font. fervent.* ℥vj. *deinde. lento igne exhalent.* ℥iij. *ac coletur decoctum in quo diſſol. Mannæ & ſyr.Cichor. cum rheo ana* ℥j. *Miſce ut* f. *potio*, if the body bee *Plethoræ* or *cacochy.* uſe a purging decoction for ſundry dayes, as ℞ *rad. Cichor.malu.borrag.ana* ℥js. *polyp.* q ℥ij. *flor.borrage.bugloſ. viol.ana* p.1. *fol. ſen. & Hermod. ana* ℥ii. *ſem. aniſ. & fænic.* d.*ana* ʒvj. *rhei.* ℥vj. *liquir.* ℥js. *infundantur infundenda per noctem in aq. Font. fervent.* ℔ viij. *ſequent. die adjectis reliquis coq .ad medias, ac coletur decoctum quod aromatieztur cinam.* ʒvj. *ſumat. æger mane* ℔s. *ac tantundem hor.* 4. *pomeridiana*, betwixt ten and eleven a clocke,

Cure.

let them take ſome broth, caudle, or alebury, exhibit the medicament in Summer cold, and in Winter hot.

Second Intention is to evacuate the humor imparted, this is done by ſuch medicaments as abate ſpungeous fleſh, as the Troch *Muſ. Andronis, &c.* but the beſt is *Turbith* M. as ℞ *Turb.* Mj. ʒij. *alum. Calc.* ʒj. *Miſ.* theſe are to be mixed with *Paracel. Mundif.* to every ℥ of it adding a ʒ of *pul.* uſe theſe till the ulcer be red, leave ſpreading, and bee very cleane: where note, it *mercu.* proper *lot. in aq. roſ. & miſ. cum ung. ſarcot.* doth admirably heale rheumetick ulcers in tender perſons.

Third Intention, wherein firſt fill up the cavity, then cicatrize it, for which uſe *ung. Enul. cum merc.* to an ℥ of which, adde *flos ſulph.* ℥ . *vel ſpir. vitriol.* as for the reſt proceed S.A.

CHAP.

Chap. XIV.

Phagedæna & Nome.

THese may bee joyntly handled becauſe of the likneſſe of the ſymptomes, the firſt is an ulcer corrhoding skin and fleſh, having the brims tumified, but without putrefaction.

The ſecond is a conſuming ulcer, without Tumor in the brims, indued not onely with malignity, but putrifaction of the part feeding upon the adjacent ſound parts, and that deeply.

Cure. If the party be weak, uſe theſe *Pils*, ℞ *aloes* ℥ij. *rhei, agaric. Trochis. ana* ℥j. *Myrrh.* ℈ij. *Maſt.* ℈j. *ſyr. Auguſt.q.ſ.f.maſſula;doſ.*℥j. *Pilulæ 2 pondo* ʒ s. *a primo ſomno vel ſumat. unam aut paulo ante cænam, alteram paulo antequam ineatur ſomnus.* To the ſtrong, uſe *Pil. Hier. Diacolocynth. vel Aggregat. major.* whether they be weake or ſtrong, uſe decoct. of *Sarſap. Guaia & vul.* Herbs, *Cure.*

ſometimes theſe poſſeſſe the privy parts after impure copulation.

For locall applycations. To the firſt, apply *unguent. popul. & album Camphorat. an. part. æq.* Miſce: As for *noma*, it requires ſtronger medicaments, this following may ſerve both, ℞ *Calc. viv. vitriol. vomit. Auripigment. ana* ℥j. *Malicor. Balauſtior. C.C. uſti, gallar. Pumicis calcin. alum. uſti, Ariſtol. rotund. ana* ℥ s. *Croc. Mart. Plumb. calcinat. alum. uſti ana* ℥vi. *cum mel deſpum. f. Elect. vel primo infund. abſinth. Card. b. Centaur. Min. Scord. Chamædryos malicor. balauſt. Galla. rad. Ariſt. rot. in acet. forti,* ℞ *Hujus Aceti colati* ℥ vij. *Ærug.* ℥v. *mel.* ℥xiiij. *Coq. lento igne ad ung. conſiſtentiam*: This is effectuall in venereall ulcers of the throat, privy parts, and all ſordid ulcers, theſe are to bee continued till they ſpread no more, looke red, and be well mundified, after cure. S. A.

Note that you promiſe ſudden cure of no ulcer if it hath continued

ed a moneth, and if any ulcer in what part ſoever be more painfull, then the ſolution of ſuch an unity requireth, and yeeldeth not to medicaments, ſuſpect there is a latent malignity.

Chap. XV.

Cancer.

IS a Tumor unequally painfull, hard, livid, and hot, having full veynes in the adjacent parts. In the beginning, being hard to diſcerne, being no bigger then a Pea, proceeding from *Bil. Atra*, begotten of yellow choler cauſed from a hot diſtemper of the liver, weakneſſe of the ſpleen, ſtopping of the Hemorod or menſtr. or from ill dyet, as by hot things; ſhewing themſelves moſt commonly at the end of Sumer, and in the harveſt quarter.

Prog. None are of eaſie curation. If they poſſeſſe any great *Prognoſt.*

cavity, as *Matrix* and *Anus*, deale not with them by exciſion, cauſticke or burning. If they bee great, and the party weak, incurable: If in the outward parts and ſuperficiall, and be not of remarkable bigneſſe, they may by inciſion be cured.

Cure. Dyet cold and moyſt, ſhunne all melancholy meats, as alſo watching, immoderate griefe and labour, as alſo all other things which thicken the blood, and inflame the humors. Bleed in the full of the moon, for it miraculouſly ſtayeth the ebullition of blood, aſſwageth pain, and hindereth encreaſe of the Tumor. If it be in the lip, open Cephalic, if in the breaſt the Baſilic of the right arme; if in the right breaſt. If in the Matrix or *Anus*, open *ven. Poplit.* or *Saphæna.* Purge ℞ *pul. Sanct.* ℥s. *ſyr. roſ. dam.* ℥j. *ſeri. Lact.* q.s. f. *pot.* at the firſt exhibit them twice a weeke, and afterward a day before, or after every quart, and full of the Moon.

Cure.

Moon. The fitteſt applications outward, are thoſe that repell and digeſt, as *ung. de Ranis viridibus, Catap.* made of *ſucc. ſolani, farin. ſiligi. & ung. popul. vel coclear. & Hederan. vel far. lupi aq. ſper. ranar. & fol. Herb. Ropert.* Take a good number of green frogges, whoſe mouths fill with freſh butter, afterward put them into an earthen pot well glazed, having the bottome full of holes and a cover, place this in the mouth of another ſet in the earth, lute theſe well together, and the cover of the upper pot; then for the ſpace of three houres, let a gentle fire of charcole bee ſet about the upper pot; when the pots are cold, take out the frogs of the upper pot, and beat them into fine powder, then mingle the moyſter in the lower pot with the powder, and *f.* unguent. a plate of lead rubbed with *merc. viv.* excellent.

Chap. XVI.

A Cancer ulcerate.

ITs ugly, having a moyſt ſtinking ſmel, thicke lips, and turned outwards, greeniſh and fretting, yeelding a ſanies blacke, or of a darke yellow colour, and is exceeding painfull; in the thighs and legs its called *lupus*, &c. for inward meanes. ℞ *rad. bugloſſ. & Cichor. ana* ℥ß. *fol. Agrmon. borag. ceterag. & veronic. ana* M s. *Coq. cum pul. gallinaceo. in Col. diſſol. Cremor. Tarta.* ℥j. *f. juſcul.* which take twelve mornings every fortieth day, adde ℥ij. of this *ſyr.* ℞ *ſucc. rec. expreſ. & per reſident. depurator. borag. bugl. fumar. Cichor.* ℔iij. *ſucc. veronic. & Pomor. redol. ana* lib. j. *Sen. Mund.* ℥vj. *Epithym.* ℥ij. *rhei. & Agar. rec. Troch ana* ℥ j. zz. *& Caryoph. ana* ℥ß. *infund. & decoq. ut artis eſt donec colaturæ ſupersint* lib. 5. *in quibus diſſol. ſacc. alb.* ℔ 5. f. *ſyr.* in laſt *doſ.* of the broth, adde *extract. Helleb. Nig.*

Nig. g.iiij. after the broth, uſe warme bath for three dayes, apply the leeches, make *font.* in each thigh Fifteen dayes, after the taking the *extr.* take the ſame quantity againe, *cum diaprun. ſol.* ʒiij. apply outward *ung. ranar. virid.* If it bee in the Matrix or *Ano*, uſe proper injections, as *aq. ſper. ran. cum pul. ranar.* If Cancer in other parts be ſuperficiall, you may eat them out with *Arſnicke, Subl.* or *ol. ejuſdem cum ol. roſar.* *Leproſ.* come next in order, but becauſe its ſeldome preſented to be cured, wee paſſe it by, and come to accidents that hinder cure, and theſe are either familiar to nature, or eſtranged from it: of the firſt of theſe wee will firſt ſpeake, and in the firſt of *Superfluous fleſh.*

CHAP.

Chap. XVII.

Superfluous fleſh:

WHich is abated with *Turbith.* M. ʒij. *alum. uſti* ʒj. *Miſce*; if it be too hard apply cauſticke, or cut it off, the laſt is beſt.

Corruption of the bones, the cauſes are either outward, as cold and heat exceeding, or inward, as ſuperfluous humidity, ſharpe and maligne matter.

The ſignes are either ſenſible when the bone is blacke, feel rugged, if the fleſh above be ſpungeous, or of a livid colour, if Tents reaching to the bones ſmell, or intellectuall, if quittor flow too plentifully be thin and ſtinking; if it admit of skinning, and break forth againe, if it bee long in healing, and rebell againſt proper medicaments, its foule.

Cure. *Cure.* Firſt, lay bare the bone, either by inciſion, cauſticke, or dilatation. Se-

Secondly, ſcale the bone, *cum pul.euphorb.*excellent, if it be deep with ſome inſtrument, ſometime by actuall cautery when humidity abounds and the bone feeles ſoft, *pul.Cephalic* is good, ℞ *mum. ſarcoc.ana* ℥s. *euphorb.*℥j.*f.pul.*

Chap. XVIII.

Of a diſcoloured.

THe firſt is of foure ſorts,red, yellow, livid or blacke, red proceeds from heat, or by blood offending either in quantity or quality. The firſt is knowne if the body bee plethoricke. The ſecond,if it be too hot and fervid.

For the firſt, bleed, ſcarifie the part, and apply leeches, if it happen through defect of *Hemorod* or *menſtr.* procure their fluxion : The firſt by applying the leeches : The ſecond by uſing *Elix.propriat.* or pil peſtilent *Arab.* being taken ſundry mornings.

For

For the ſecond, open *Saphæn.* in foot is moſt apparent, *exhib. calyb.* medicament: for quality uſe cold and moyſt dyet, apply *acet. roſ. vel ſambuc. & acetum.*

Secondly, livid comming by corrupt and blacke blood ſetled in the part; for this you are to ſcarifie, apply leeches, after *fo-ment.cum oxymet. diſſol. in aq. Card. bened.* If it proceed from cold which is perceived by the temper of the part apply this, ℞ a Turnip and a radiſh root, ſcrape theſe two, and adde to them of the powder of muſtard-ſeed, ʒ j. *Caryoph. pul.* ʒiij. *ol. lini & jugland.* q.s.f. *Catap.* which apply warme, this hath cured divers Gangreens.

Thirdly, blacke, which may either proceed from heat or cold, if from heat an inflammation went before. If from cold lividity did proceed, which is a ſigne of mortification, eſpecially if no heat or feeling doe remaine.

In

In both theſe caſes the parts are profoundly to bee ſcarified, uſing a *lixium*, wherein is decocted *abſinth. Centaur. Minas, Scordium Card. bened. flor. Cham. aneth. flor. Melilot.* after fill the inciſion of the ſcarifications, with ſome of the medicament following uſing a feather, ℞ *oxym. ſimp.* ℥ij. *ung. Ægyp.* ℥iij. *ſpir. vini* ℥ij. *Miſce*, after apply this, *Catap.* ℞ *Farin. fab. Hord. & orob. ana* ℥iiij. *lixiu. mitioris* ℔iiij. *Coq. ad Catap. tum adde oxymel.* ſ. ℥ij. *ung. Ægypt.* ℥j. mixe al wel, continue the uſe of theſe medicaments till the part returne to its right colour.

Chap. XlX.

Varicous Ulcer.

WHich is the tumefication of the veynes, by reaſon of ſuperfluous groſſe blood, it happens oftneſt to thoſe that have bad ſpleens to men rather then

then women, its cauſed by thick and impure aire, immoderate exerciſe, long ſtanding, thicke wine, and groſſe food.

Prognoſt. If they appeare in thoſe that are mad by reaſon of melancholy, the griefe ceaſeth, they mitigate bunchings of the body, thoſe that proceed from the ſpleen, are not to be cured.

Cure Phyſicall, uſe convenient diet, purge often groſſe humors, as ℞ *Elect. lenit.* ℥vj. *pul. ſanct.* ℥ß. *ſyr. Cichor. cum rheo.* ℥j. M. *cum aq. ejuſdem* q.s. *ut* f.p. *Chirurg.* The beſt is to take up the veyne above and below, and upon it betwixt the deligation, that the blood may be diſcharged out of it.

Chap. XX.

Vermous and louſie Ulcer.

WHich is knowne by a ſtrange itching and paine in the part and ſtinke: uſe

uſe decoct. of dry Tobacco, excellent, or ℞ *abſinth. Centaur.* M. *Marrub. ana* Mj. *Coq. in aq. Fontan. in* ℔.v. *cola. diſſol. aloes* ℥s. *ung. Ægyp.* ʒiij. *Miſce.*

Chap. XXI.

Particular Vlcers, firſt of the head.

WHich are of two ſorts, moiſt and dry: the firſt are two, *Acher & Favus*, the former is an ulcerous Tumor of the head in the skinne, red and dug-like, having ſmall holes, out of which iſſueth a thin and ulcerous ſanies; the latter is the like, onely the holes are larger, and the humor in thickneſſe like honey. Note they are contagious, and are cauſed of ſharpe and fretting humors, in both there is an itching, and the *Favus* hath ſcales, they are of hard curation.

For

For *Cure*, uſe the ſame diet preſcribed in *Cancer*, if *Plethor*, and the head bee full of corrupt blood, bleed in both arms, under the tongue, and *vena Frontis*, yea and the arteries of the temples. Purge firſt generall, as ℞ *Confec. Hamech.* ℥s. *pul. ſancti* ℈ij. *Holand.* ℈j. *ſyr. roſ. ſol. cum Agar.* ℥ß. *aq. betonic.* ℥iij. *Miſce f. Pot.* but theſe are excellent. ℞ *Pil. Aure. & aggreg. ana* ℈j. *Troch. Alband.* g. vij. *ſpir. vitriol. gut.* 5. f. *pil.* 5 3j. adminiſter them once a week till the party bee healed. For particular evacuation, uſe neezing. Concerning outward meanes, *ol. Bombacinum*, is excellent, as alſo water Creſſes boyled in *axungia*, both which is alſo good for *Tinea*, a thing like a cap ſpread with a medicament made, *ex pic. liquid. & Terbith.* and applyed for a month every day once, or every ſecond or third day, is good; ſo generall means have gone before; if children be preſented, let the caps be ſo put on, that they may not

not pull the medicaments off. Secondly, if they bee maligne, meddle not with them till they bee elder. ℞ *Sulp.* ʒij. *ſinapis* ℥ s. *ſtaphyd. agriæ. rad. bryon. ana* ʒj. *acet. acerrim.* ℥j. *Turb. elect.* ℥s. *ping. urſin.* q.s.f. *Lin. Tinea*, little differ, onely they are dry and cruſty and commonly white; if this or other be in children *Decoct. folior. nuc. Jugland. ung. Enulat. cum merc. duplic. a fontinell.* in the hinder part of the head, is excellent.

Chap. XXII.

Vlcer of the eares and eyes.

OF the firſt of theſe, the cauſes, are either outward, as blowes or falls; or internall, as ſharpe humors ſent from the braine, its ſometimes with excreſcence of fleſh.

Cure. Firſt, purge, as ℞ *Pil. aggreg. Aur. ana* ʒ. *Troch. Alband. diagrid.*

diagrid.ana ℥ s.*ſpir.vit.*q.s.*& for.pil.* foure, doſ. two at five in the morning, foure houres after take broth.

Cure.

Cure externall, Troch *Andronij diſſol. in aceto ſambuc. vel Croc. Mart. Coq.in vino aceto ad conſiſtent. Lt. vel ſyr. ſanatiu.* In winter uſe *Nicot. ſucc.coq.* in ale, this is excellent, if it be foule, and worming, if they afford great ſtore of quittor, dreſſe them once a day, if not,once in two dayes,if there be excreſcence of fleſh;firſt adminiſter the Pills, and then conſume the fleſh with the Fiſtule powder,after inject this, ℞ *vini alb.* ℥ij. *Ægyp* ℥ j.*Mel.roſ.*℥ s.*Miſce ſyr.* after dreſſing on the ſound part a good while.

Chap. XXIII.

Of the eyes.

WHich have the ſame cauſes as before. In curing uſe

uſe good diet, bleeding, purging, applying of the Seton or Fontin. the ulcers are either milde or maligne, and becauſe opthal. are the forerunners of the ulcers of the *conjunctiva* of it, we will firſt treat.

Chap. XXIV.

Opthalmia.

It's a Tumor with paine, and horrible heat; of which there is three ſorts.

1. *Conturbatio*, ariſing from outward cauſes or inward, and is not much.

2. Is reall, and is alwayes from an inward cauſe.

3. Is called *Chymoſis*, when the inflammation is ſo great that it cauſeth the turning up of the eye-lids, which often falleth out to thoſe that are very plethorick, and have abundance of Pituitous humors. If it bee from the ſto-

stomach, the desire to vomit, if from the head, there is a paine, if from the vessels without the *Cranium* they will bee full in the forehead, the Arteries beat, and the eye-lids be heavy; if within, the party often neezeth, and the nose itcheth, if of blood, the face will be red, the veynes full, if from flatuosities, there will bee singing in the eares, and tensive paine, if from flegme, the eye-lids will in the night time cleave together.

Cure. Use cold and moyst diet, after a Glyster, let blood plentifully, if it bee grievous: yea sometimes open *Jugular* (according to the length) if it bee necessary, the opening of this is excellent in the megrim, inflammation, of the *Pia & d. Mater & Polypus.* Purge by repetition; if the disease be *in princip.* with pot. as ℞ *Tamarind.* ℥s. *sen. mund.* ℥iij. *sem. anis.* ℥s. *fol. end. chichor. fumar. ana* Ms. *coq. in aq. ad* ℥iiij. *in Colat. infunde rhei elect & Myrobal. Citrin.*

Cure.

ol.

ol Amyg. dul. confricatarum ana ℥j. *Santal. Citrin.* ℈s. *in expreſſ. diſſol. Man. & ſyr. roſa.* ℥j. *Miſce f. Pot.* if in the ſtate, uſe pils, theſe excellent, ℞ *Pil. luc. major* ℈ij. *Aur.* ℈j. *Troch alth.* giiij. *ol. fœnic. gut. 6. cum ſyr. de ſtœch. ad. f. pil. 5.* if there be ſuppreſſe of cuſtomary evacuation, procure them, apply Cups *veſicator.* excellent defenſitives to the forehead, *Catap.* to eaſe paine, as *panis Coĉti* ℥j. *Mic. pan. alb.* ℥s. *ovum* N. 1. *cum lac. mulieb.* in the eye uſe this *Col.* ℞ *aq. roſ. vini alb. ana* ℥ij. *ſacc. Cand. alb.* ℈j. *extinc.* three times in the liquor, after powder it, and put it in, or ℞ *vitriol. vomit.* ℥j. *diſſol. in aq. roſ. vel plantag.* ℥iij. *ad ignem deind. Colat.* the *ſeton.* or *Font.* are excellent, alſo *veſicat in ſincipite*; opening of the *ſalvitella* is good.

Chap. XXV.

Vlcers of Cornea.

WHich are either ſuperficiary or deep, cauſed of ſalt and nitrous humors.

Cure. Seeing all ulcers of the eies denote a body Cacochyme, its to bee altered, but *per epicriſin* ſhunning all ſtrong Catharticks. For topicalls, you can have no better then what is preſcribed *pag.64.l.10.* Thoſe that are maligne may have the ſame, remembring to keep an exquiſite dyet, purge once a week, as ℞ *ſpec.Hier.* ℥s. *diagrid.* ℥ij. *Troch. alb.* ℥v. *cum ſyr. Auguſt.* f. *Maſſ. doſ.* ℈j. in one pill. Alter your bread and beere, with proper ſeeds and hearbs, and uſe after meales a digeſtive powder, keeping the body open with Gliſters; for Cancers they are either to be extirpated, or otherwiſe, onely receive a palliative cure, with gentle medicaments.

Cure.

Chap.

Chap. XXVI.

Ozæna.

[Ts a maligne ulcer cauſed of ſharpe humors, eroding the art, being either contagious, or ot, the latter is from the *Lues en.* both are hard to cure.

Uſe dyet, and purging, ſuch s may contemperate and take way the ſharpeneſſe of the hu-nor, bleed, uſe cups *cum ſcar.* as lſo veſicatories and *Font.* if ne-eſſary, purge twice a week with xtr. *Rudii*, as alſo *Antimon.* iat purgeth moſt by ſtool, which excellent.

Externall *Cure*, Firſt, remove the abs, moyſtning them with *mygd.* d. ℥i. *ſper. Ceti* ℥ii. *Miſce*, nen to procure their fall, ℞ *elleb. b. nig. peti, ana* ℈ß. *roriſ. ſalu. ana* ii. *Moſc.* g.ij. f. *pul. ſubtil.* after that fallen, uſe *aq. Calc. viv. cum merc. vel aq. Aluminoſa aut vng. Ægypt. ſſol. in aq. Hord.* vel ℞ *aq. plan-*

Cure.

tag. ℥iiij. *merc. ſub* g.xij. *bul. in phiala vitrea. ad conſum.* ß. *vel* ℞ *ol. roſ.* ℥ij. *litharg. Aur. C.C. uſti & pp. Tutiæ pp. plumb. uſti ana* ʒij. *proiciat in mortarium plumb. & cum piſtil. plumb. agitentur. ad form. Lt. ad. parum ſucc. Geranij.* Candles of red wax: their ſmoake taken by a funnell at the noſe is excellent; or the cautery, other ulcers may be cured by ordinary method.

Chap. XXVII.

Ulcers of the mouth.

And firſt of the lips, as alſo chops for theſe, uſe *Pomat.* or the ſweat behinde ones eares, or ℞ *Ceræ Flau.* ℥ij. *ol. roſ. mel. & axung. porcin. in aq. roſ. lot. ana* ʒiij. *litharg. arg. Myrrh. zz. pul. ana* ℥ß. f. *Lt.* this is good in Fiſſur in any part of the body, for the ulcers whether they be milde or maligne, *ung. rub. Camphor.* is excellent, as alſo in other parts.

Chap

Chap. XXVIII.

Of the Palat.

FIrſt, touch them with this ℞ *aq. Card. bened. plantag. & ſper. granar. ana* ℥iij. *Mel. roſar* ℥ij. *ol. vitriol.* ℈. after apply this, ℞ *ſyr. roſ. rub. ſicc. e bacc. Myrti & de ſucc. granat. ana* ℥j. *ol. vitriol.* ℈ s. dreſſe it often. If the *os Palati* bee bare, mixe with the former *fume pul. Cephal.* if a ſmall peece fall, its curable, if a great, you muſt uſe a ſilver plate.

Chap. XXIX.

Of the Tongue.

THe mild may be cured with this ℞ *Hord. mund.* ℥iij. *rad. altb.* ℥ ij. *liquor.* ℥js. *bul. iſta in* lib. vj. *aq. font. ad medias & Colat. cui adde ſyr. viol. Tuſſilag. & ſcab. ana* ℥ js. If maligne, uſe *merc. d. ſpir. ſulph.* in

children, mixe it *cum mel.roſ.* if they be above foure yeare old, a. g.of *laud.*is excellent.

Chap. XXX.

Of the Almondes.

G*Argar.cum decoct.morſus diabo.vel fol.ſcab. & Agrimon. ana* Mj. *nuc. cupreſſ.* 3. *rad. ireos flor. & Ariſtol. rotund ana* ℥s. *myrrh.*3s. *roſ.rub.* p. ij. *Coq. in Hydromel ad* lib.j. *colatura colluatur os frequ.*after apply this, ℞ *Centau. minor.rad. irid.ſter. Can. ana* 3 ℈. *cum mel.deſpu.*f. *Elect.*if they be hard they are never cured.

Chap. XXXI.

Of the Throat.

℞ A℥. *Plantag.* lib.i. *roſ.rub. flor. Aurant. ana* ℥i. *merc. ſub.* ℥ii. *digerantur in arena per hor. quadrantem, ac coletur aq. qua in vaſe vitreo*

vitreo ſervetur, if by reaſon of theſe Ulcers, the party cannot ſwallow any ſolid meat; miniſter to the patient *merc.d.* for foure mornings together in new milke, and you ſhall finde a wonderfull effect.

Cahp. XXXII.

Ulcers of the Backe.

THeſe commonly fall out after ſharpe diſeaſes, which continue till the fortieth day, or Chronicall diſeaſes, whoſe time is uncertaine, being from tranſlation of the matter.

Prognoſt. If the Tumor be long before broke or opened, hard to cure. If the *vertebra* bee foule, or the body decayed, deſperate; thoſe in the upper parts are more eaſily cured then thoſe in the loynes. *Prognoſt.*

Cure. Internall: Firſt, purge ℞ *aq. Cichor* ℥iij. *ſyr. roſ. cum agar.* ℥i. *elect.* *Cure.*

elect. e ſucc.roſar.lenit.ana ʒiij. *Miſce* f.p. If ready to open, apply *lap. infernalis*, or any other; after mundifie, *cum vino alb.* ℔ j. *Mel.roſ.*ʒiij *ung.Ægyp.*ʒj.*Miſce*, and inject to *Conſol.*℞ *aq.plantag.*ʒiiij.*ſyr.Myr.tin. & ſucc.roſ.ana* ʒs.*Troch.alb.Raſ. ſine opio* ʒij.*Miſ.& injic.* upon theſe, uſe *diachy. cum gum.*

As for ulcers of the *joynts*, purge often, ℞ *Elec.eſucc. roſ. Caryocoſt.ana* ʒiij.*ſyr.roſ.ſol.cum agar.*ʒj. *aq.Cichor.*ʒiiij. apply to the ulcers *Deſiccat. rub.* anoynt the brims with this, ℞ *ung.popul.alb.Camphor. ana* ʒj. *ol. Cydon. & pap. ana* ʒs. f. *Linim.* before you apply the medicaments, uſe a foment of *ſumach. Cortic. granat. roſ. rub. & bac. myrtil.infuſ.in vini rub.ſtet.infuſ.in aq. Tepid.*

Of Thighes and Legs.

Uſe purging, diet drink, vomit, ſweat, apply *aq. Camphor. vel ung. diapomph. cum alum. Cal. vel aq. Calc.viv.ſiccat.*

Of

Of the Feet.

Apply this *Catap.* ℞ *far.fab.* ℥ij. *pul.rub.roſ.balauſt. & nuc. Cupreſ. ana* ʒij. *Croc.* ʒj. *Coq. cum aq. plantag. & roſ. & aceti par.adde vitel.ovi parumq; ol. roſ.* apply it warme (uſing the former medicaments) it eaſeth paine, and Tumef. decreaſeth proud fleſh. So much for Ulcers.

Sect. III. Chap. I.

Wounds.

Defin.

Defin. ITs a ſolution of unity, cauſed by an externall inſtrument, inciſing in any part of the body. The differences are in the cures. The generall *Prognoſt.* are theſe: As,

Prognoſt. Firſt, ſome are dangerous, which are ſometimes cured, but for moſt part cauſe death, as ſu-

perficiall wound in the braine.

Secondly, *difficilia*, ſuch as may be cured if well dreſſed, if not, remaine uncured, as ſome penetrating wounds of the breaſt.

Thirdly, *malefica*, ſuch as leave a hurt after they are cured, as the Nerves want motion, &c.

Fourthly, *Lethalia*, as thoſe that pierce deep into noble parts, or divided great veſſels; Therefore in all

Prognoſt. Obſerve theſe foure things.

Prognoſt.

Firſt, the parts affected.

Secondly, the adjuncts of the wound, as bigneſſe, ſituation, &c. ſymptomes, or complicate, with other diſeaſes.

Thirdly, the habit of the body.

Fourthly, the uſe of the part.

For the part it ſelfe conſider:

Firſt, the dignity.

Secondly, the ſubſtance.

Thirdly the temperature.

Fourthly the ſituation.

Fifthly, the quality: Theſe con-

considered *Prog.* may bee made surely. These premised, union is to be performed, which hath two intentions: *Prognoſt.*

First, Agglutination.

Secondly, Concarnation. All fleshy part alwayes and spermaticall parts till the sixth yeare admit of the first, after the second is to be used: the causes of union are two, efficient and instrumentall: the efficient are Nature and Chyrurg: Nature is the chiefe, the Chyrurg: being a minister, and therefore is to accommodate Nature, with both common and proper duties necessary to both intentions. The common to both are first staying blood, and thats done eight wayes:

First, by applying pledget, with *alb.ov. & posca.*

Secondly, deligation of the vessell.

Thirdly, applying Gallen powder, using it thus, couch the vessell with your finger, then cleanse

cleanſe the blood away with a ſpunge and red wine, after beſprinkle about your finger with powder, apply upon the place pledgets with the ſame medicament, which keeping cloſe downe, fill the wound with pledgets or dorſells armed, and upon them a double cloath wet in ſome aſtringent liquor, rowling it up beginning below the wound, and at the wound run it three or foure times about, dreſſe it not till the third or fourth day, then all is to bee taken away except the laſt, and new beſprinkle it, and apply new pledgets: Thus after the firſt you are to dreſſe it every other day, untill the place be incarned, and no feare of a flux.

Fourthly, by injection.

Fifthly, by cauſing an eſcarr, *cum umber & Cal. viv. æq. part.* f. L. *cum alb. ov: & pil: lepor:* this is alſo excellent in Amputation.

Sixtly, by opening a veyne.

Seventhly, by ſetting them in cold water. Eightly,

Eightly, internall potions, as ℞ *diascord.* ʒ iiij. *Phylon. perfic.* ʒs. *diacod.* ʒi. *aq: pap: erratic: vel sper: ranar:* ʒiii: M. f p *sumend. frigid:* after taking, keep quiet, and addresse himselfe to sleep, it may be given every twelve houres: the two last are excellent in bleeding of the nose.

Second duty is to remove extraneous bodies, in which observe two things;

First, the kinds of extraneous bodies; as first they are so by accident, and these are of three sorts: As first, soft, as contused flesh and clotted blood. Secondly, hard, as bones and Cartilages; or Thirdly, meane, as peeces of membranes, tendons and haire.

Secondly, extraneous of their owne nature, which are either soft, as peeces of garments; or hard, as steele, weapons, bullets, shivers of wood, gravell, &c. these are to be removed, such as may be by washing, and the rest with forceps: remembring things deep,

deep, painfull, or difficult, (and yet the wound may bee cured) may remaine, as alſo if the wound be mortall, or cannot be got out by inſtruments, then apply the horned popyes, both the pimpernels and henbane, or this R*litharg.* ℔j. *ol.* ℔ij. *Colopho.* ℔s. *ceræ* ℥iiij. *amoniac. ariſtol. rotund. ana* ℥ij. *galban. rad. gentiance ana* ℥j. *Thur.* ℥js. *arnog. rad. dictam cret. aloes Hepat. ſquam. æris, propol. ana* ℥vj. f. *Emp.* ſ.a. this is excellent, as alſo againſt maligne ulcers, dryeth moiſt bones, being anſwerable in vertues to Paracelſ.

The naturall temperature of the part is to be preſerved, and being loſt reſtored, both which are to be done:

1. By a due ordering of the ſix nonnaturall things.

Secondly, by applying apt medicament. Now the naturall temper is the convenient dryneſſe of the part for *ſiccum eſt ſano proximum*; therefore the nonnaturall is to be ordered accordingly, as the aire

aire muſt be warme, dyet coole and ſlender, till the ſeventieth day be paſt, their drinke may bee this, ℞ *aq. Font.* ℔iij. *vini alb.* ℔ j. *avenæ mund.* ʒiiij. *Coq. ad conſumpt.* ℔j. *Col. adde aq. roſ. Coch.* iij. *ſac. opt.* ʒiiij. For evacuations bleed, if the wound be great or inflamed, if ſtitches be to bee deep, paine much; if the body be plethor or fevouriſh, if furious in Summer, or wound bee in great joynts, purge with Cholagog in wound of the joynts, ſtitches be deep, inflammation, dilatation, inciſion, raſping of the bones, or an Eryſip: Command reſt, forbear immoderate ſleep, remove all perturbations of the minde, and chiefly avoid *Venus*. As for the obſervation of excrements, Ichor is thin, and iſſueth either from the veynes or wounded part; if from the firſt, its wateriſh, and thin, without noyſome ſmell, having colour according to the humour predominate: if from the wound it hath an unpleaſant

ſmell

ſmell: the ſecond is *ſordes*, this is compact and viſcous, and cleaves to the part: Third is *pus* which is white, ſmooth, and equall.

The cauſes of theſe, are either efficient, which is either naturall or unnaturall heat: The firſt begets good matter, the latter cauſeth putrefaction, and an ill ſmell: or materiall, and theſe are either contuſed fleſh, which by digeſtion muſt be turned into quittor: or a humor which moſt commonly ſymbolizeth with the parts complexion, whether it be naturall or accidentall: the firſt is good, the latter ill; the laſt duty is the removing of generall accidents, which accompany all ſorts of wounds, as pain and fainting: for the firſt, either anodyns, as ℞ *ung. alb. Camphor. ol. lilior. aneth. vel Cham. f. Lt.* if this prevaile not, uſe Narcoticks, as ℞ *ung. Pop. & alb. Camph. ana* ℥j. *ol. Hyoſcyam & mandrag. ana* ℥js. *Miſce f. Lt.* For fainting, uſe *Confect. Aker. in aq. Cinam.*

Cinam vel ℞ *aq.roſ.* ℔s. *galang.g.*xv. *Cinam.* ʒj. *Caryoph.* ʒv. *contund. & Coq.in* B M 2.*hor.vel* ℞ *aq.Card.* be ʒiiij. *Theriacal. & Cinam. ana* ʒs. *Confect. Alker.* ʒij. *diamarg. Calid.* ʒ ijs. *lap. Bezoar. orie* ℈j. *ſyr. acetoſ. citri* ʒij.*aq.roſ.odorif.Coch.*ʒ.*Miſce ex la. exhib. Cochl.* 1.3. *quaq; hor. poſt agitationem.*

We come to the laſt ſcope of a Chyrurgion, which is to unite, being performed either *Aggluti.* the firſt or *Concarn.* the ſecond intention. Now for the firſt, three things offer themſelves.

Firſt, the brimmes are to bee joyned together.

Secondly, ſo to be kept.

Thirdly, Agglutinall medicaments muſt be applyed.

In the firſt, let them be done by degrees.

Secondly, equally.

Thirdly, if ſtiffe, foment with oyle and water.

As for the ſecond to keep them joyned, is firſt by dry ſtitching, *viz.* when peeces of cloath are applyed,

plyed, *cum farin. volat.* ℥j. *Myrrh. maſtic. Sang. drac. pul. roſ. rub. gum. Tragac. f. pul. tenuiſ. cui adde alb. ovi* Nj. *aq. roſ.* q. ſ. *ad conſiſtent. mel.* The cloath muſt be ſtrong indented, and be applyed foure houres before they be ſtitched, this may be uſed in women, eminent perſons, and to ſtrengthen the other.

The next is ſtitching with needles, of which there are two kindes, as either the brimmes are kept together with the thred, or elſe the needle is alſo left in: of the firſt of theſe, there is 3. ſorts:

Firſt, is the glovers ſtitch, which is uſed in the wounds of the bellies and great branches of *aortâ & vena Cavâ.*

Secondly, when ſtitches are taken diſtant one from another.

The third is when the great muſcles of the belly and *Peritonæum* are wounded.

The ſecond is when the needles are left in, which is uſed in the cure of the hair-lip and in Trach. *Arteria.* Now the uſe of ſtitches

is

is either to procure quicke agglut. or to retaine the parts, though diſtant aſunder, and this may be uſed in wounds after the ſecond intention.

Thirdly, to ſtay bleeding; and not in ſtitching wounds; ſtitches are to be an inch aſunder in long wound beginning at the ends, in ſhort in the middle, the laſt way is rouling. The medicaments to be applyed are *Lt. Arcei bal. Nigr. A tif.* as ℞ *ol.olivar. Antiq.* ℔iij. *ol. Terbint.Clar.* ℔ij. *olib. pul.* ℔j. *rad. valerian Card.* b.fl. *Hyper. ana* ℔j. *frumenti Tritic. parum. contuſ.* ℥j. *Myrrh.* ℥j. *Herbar. infuſ. per* 24. *hor. in vino alb. tunc exprime & impone herb.in ol.* 3 *vel* 4 *horas tunc exprime; ejice: deinde* ℞ *ol. & infund. gum. agitando continue donec incorporentur deinde adde vinum & miſce & decoq. donec vinum evaporet*; this is excellent alſo to heale by Concarnation which is by the ſecond intention, and this is to bee followed when ſubſtance is loſt, the bone is to ſcale, a great flux is feared

feared, when wound is in the arme-pits, or great joynts, and cachochyme bodies, or troubled with contagious or obſtructive diſeaſes: if ſuperfluous fleſh ariſe abate it. There happens upon wounds,

Chap. II.

A Convulſion.

WHich is a contraction together of the muſcles, or parts appointed for voluntary motion towards their beginning; of which there is two ſorts.

Firſt, naturall when one of two muſcles appointed for motion is contracted, the other being tranſverſly wounded, as in the temporall muſcle.

Secondly, unnaturall, and this is twofold.

Firſt, *motus convulſivus*, cauſed of a thin and halituous matter moving

ving too and fro, not long continuing.

Secondly, *convulsio vera*, is caused either of plentifull grosse matter, or by consent from a noysome vapor: of this there is foure kindes.

1. *Emprosthotonos*, *i.e.* when the necke and the rest of the body is drawne forward.

2. *Opisthotonos*, *i. e.* when the whole body is drawne backward.

3. *Tetanos*, *i.e.* when both back and fore parts are easily contracted.

4. *Spasmus Cynicus*, *i.e.* when the mouth is pull'd awry. The causes are three.

1. Fulnesse, discerned by the thicknesse and fleshinesse of the body, if the vessels appeare full, the pulse bee strong, the party looke ruddy, the wound bleed little, and the urin laudable and plentifull.

Cure. First, bleed, use a slender dyet, purge, beginning first with gly- *Cure.*

glysters, as ℞ *diacath* ℥j. *Confect. Hamech.* ℥s. *spec. Hier. pier.* ʒij. *ol. lil. alb. & Cham.* ana ℥j. *decoct. commu. pr. clyst.* ℥x. *Misce f. Glyst.* for to purge nothing so excellent as *Hiera.* ℞ *Caryocost. Elec. e suc. ros.* ana ʒij. *syr. ros. sol. cum Agar.* ℥j. *aq. lilior. Conval. flor. Tiliæ vel ceras. nigror.* ℥iij. *Misce f. potio*, give this powder for a week, often sweating, ℞ *rad. vincitox. sarsap. succisæ, Caryophy.* ana ℥ij. *bac. lauri* ʒj. *pul. roris. salviæ Thym.* ana ʒs. *spec. pleres archontic. diamosc. Amar. dianth.* ana ℈j. *f. pul. dosis* ʒj. *in mane in aq. salviæ roris. &c.* as for externalls, use *Pareus* unguent, ℞ *Salviæ Chamapit. Majora. roris. Menth. ruta lavenda* ana Mj. *flor. Cham. Melil. Aneth. Hyper.* ana p. ij *bac. lauri juniperi*, ana ℥ij. *rad. Pyrethr.* ʒij. *mastic. assæ odorat.* ana ℥j. *Teribinth. venet.* ℔j. *ol. lumbr. Aneth. Catulor.* ana ℥vj. *ol. Terebinth.* ℥iij. *axung. Human.* ℥ij. *Croc.* ʒ. *vini alb. odorif.* lib. js. *cer.* q. s. *Contund. contund. pul. pulver. postea Coq. cum ol. & axung. prædict. & f. Lt. adde aq. vit.* ℥iij. anoint the spina bathes

bathes is excellent, especially sulphur, as also foment, and the parts lapped up with the skins of foxes, cats, conies, or haire dressed, your foment and baths must be made of hot hearbs, the first with sacke and mustard; the second with water and milke; a third part of oyle, being added, *optimum etiam est fovere occiput & cervicem aq.vit.Calente.*

If from emptinesse (which is rare) the signes are contrary to the former, in this use onely emolient glysters, baths, and anoint as in *Feb.Hect.* If by consent it happens, three wayes:

1. From a maligne vapour, as in poysoned wound; in this dilate the wound, then apply cups to it, in it put *Mithrad.dissol.in spir. vini vel aq. Ther. parum mercurii* proper.

2. From pain, then use as *Chap.* 32. *Sect.*3. If by cold; first keep the party in a warme room, apply this, R *pinguid. Canin. ursi & equin.* ana ℥j. *ol.rapor.Cham.& rutæ* ana ℥s. f.

f. *Lt.* in this case its excellent. Foment the part with decoct of Turnep. Note those that have a Tetanos, either die in four dayes, else escape. A Convulsion, after a wound is commonly deadly : if after raving or immoderate bleeding, ill. If in the face use *gargar. errhin. sternut.* Cups, if a fevor followes its incurable ; if it proceed from choler to open the right salvatell, is excellent : if from wind, the decoct. of Ebony forty dayes : if from fulnesse, *pil. fætidæ Hier.*

Chap. III.

Palsey.

WHich is opposite to the former, is when the parts are so loosened and weakned that they are not fit for voluntary motion ; the causes of which though many (*viz.* cold aire, immoderate *Venus*, narcotick medicaments,

caments, drunkenneſſe, eſpecially by wine, yet more frequently from flegme, the nerve being made thicker and narrower, and ſo unapt to receive the Animall ſpirits. The narrowneſſe being cauſed either from obſtruction by a thicke tough humor, or by compreſſion, with a humor, or tumor contuſion, a ſudden luxation, a ſtrait ligature, or leaning upon a part cold, or by ſolution of unity, and that is, when either divided by a wound, or ſharpe humor.

Signes. Its a privation of motion, ſometimes of feeling, which is either univerſall or particular. If it poſſeſſe one ſide of the face and body, then that ſide of the braine and ſpina, is the cauſe; if one ſide of the face, then that ſide of the braine; if the head be ſound, and either ſide affected, it comes from the *ſpin. medul.* of the ſame ſide; if the arms, the 5, 6, & 7, *Vertebra* of the neck is affected; if the legs, its in the *vertebra* of the

Signes.

loynes, *& os ſacrum* : if any particular part be paralytick, then the cauſes is in the ſprig of ſome nerve inſerted in that part.

Prognoſt. *Prognoſt.* If from a nerve tranſverſly cut in ſunder, incurable; if ſtrong and proceeding from an inward cauſe, in old perſons in winter time, following an appoplexy, wherein both motion and feeling is loſt after ſtrong and ſudden luxation of the *vertebra*, if the part bee extenuated and colour changed, its hard to cure, a trembling after a palſey, the part hot, and fever follow, its good, as alſo if the belly flux; but if the parties eie be weak on the ſide affected, its incurable.

Cure. *Cure.* Diet, dry and warme, inſtead of ordinary drinke, uſe the decoct of *Guaic.* or in the beere hang a bag of hearbs which ſtrengthen the nerves, forbeare wine; uſe clyſters, if *Plethor. ven. ſect.* on the ſound parts by degrees, but ſparingly, after which, preſently uſe *frictions* on the ſound

ſound part, and lightly upon the part affected. Uſe purging, as in cold affects of the head, every fourth or fifth day; if the diſeaſe be contumacious, uſe theſe Pills once a week, ℞ *Maſſ. pil. fætidar. major. & Coch. Min. ana* ℥s. *Trech. alband.* g.iiij. but becauſe the humor need *pp.* therefore betwixt every doſ. of pills, for three or foure dayes before take three or foure ounces of this following, every morning two houres before meat; ℞ *Mel. roſ. Col.* ℥v. *aq. ſalviæ, meliſſoph. primul. ver. vel roriſmar. ana* ℥v. the dayes which are free take ſome *Cephalik elect.* as ℞ *Caſtor* 3s. *Conſer. flor. Beton.* ℥j. *miſce.*

Externall. Uſe frictions, apply cups to the heads of the muſcles of the affected part, let it be narrow and ſtay but a while, touch the ſtupid part with quicke nettles, foment with nervall hearbs, after anoint with unguent, *Par. vel* ℞ *ſucc. ſcil.* ℥iiij. *ſucc. Cucumeris ſilveſtris, ſuc. rutæ* ana ℥j. *euphorb. Caſtor. ſagapeni amoniac. bdel. in aceto*

dissolutorum ana ℥j. *Myrrh. thuris, pyrethri, nitri,* ana ʒ j. *ol. sambuc. ol. Terebinth. ol. cuphorb.* ana ℥s. *pulveres subtil. pulu. & cum cer.* f. *unguent.* after keepe it warme, *Bal. nat.* or *Artif.* is excellent, as also baths of sulph. made of 6 ℔. of sulph. and 100 ℔. of water; the former unguent is excellent in all cold affects of the nerves.

Chap. IV.

Wounds by poysoned weapons.

Signes.

Signes.

They cause unaccustomed and intolerable pain, strange Tumors appeare, the part is of a livid blacke or spotted colour, though not contused, in time the part putrifieth, and sendeth forth a stinking sanious quittor.

Prognost.

Prog. None can be secure, if the signes abate by methodicall meanes there is hope.

Cure.

Cure. If the poyson have not passed

paſſed the part wounded, and the perſon be not eminent, tender, or fearfull, apply the actuall Cautery, after which, uſe deepe ſcarif. which muſt reach to the ſound part, cauſe the fall of the eſcar. If the poyſon hath paſſed deep into the body, uſe not the actuall Cautery. If the party bee tender and fearfull, uſe Cups, after ſcarif. to the part, uſe *Baſil. commiſ. cum merc. pp. vel Turbith.* M. *lot. cum Theriac. vel elec. de ovo*, to the place adjoyned *oxycroceum*, this doe, unleſſe the wounded part be ſo hot that it threatens a gangreen, for then you are to goe about to meet with the ſymptomes, leaving the griefe for a while. In theſe wounds till three dayes be expired, refraine from bleeding, purging, vomiting and clyſters; the party muſt ſleep ſparingly, and uſe a moderate dyet, every morning, adminiſter ʒ. of ſome *alexiterium in aq. Card. ben. adde aq. Theriac.*

Chap. V.
Morsus Canis rabidi.

Signes.

Signes. IN the quittor of the wound moisten a peece of bread, and cast it to a dog, and he will not touch or smell to it, but flye from it, when the matter hath assayed the noble parts hee is silent, angry without a cause, feeleth gnawing of the stomach, hee complaines of bad weather, when its faire, he is lumpish, and desires candle light by day.

Prognost. If it have not offended veyne, nerve, or Artery, and is not deep, there is great hope. If the party feare water, there is little or none.

Cure. If it be great, first scarifie the part, then apply cups with great flame, and extract as much blood as is sufficient, then wash it with this, ℞ *aceti accerrimi* lbs. *sal. Marin. subtil. pul.* ℥ij. *Theriac.* ℥j. *Misce*; afterward apply the Cau-

Cautery deep, which is the moſt preſent and approved helpe, after fill it with *goſſypium*, dipped *in ſpir. vini in aq. diſſol. Ther.* and upon that this plaiſter; ℞ *Cæpar ſub prunis aliquot coct. pul. ſem. ſinapis ſal. marin. ferm. acris ana* ℥j. *fol. rutæ ſcord. ana* Ms. *Theriac.* ℥s. *& cum Mel.* q. ſ. *in form. unguent. diligenter incorporat.* the next day ſcarif. the eſcar. and cut it off, and dreſſe it as before, *cum Ther. & ſpir. vini* put a peaſe in it to keep it open for forty dayes, and apply upon the reſt this following, ℞ *ſpir. vini* ℥ij. *ſucc. rut.* ℥j. *extrac. ſcord. Theriac. ana* ℥ij. *C. C. uſti. pp.* ℥j. *bezoar.* ℈j. *Miſce*, or apply a *Catap. ex allio, ſale, & Tereb.* before the forty dayes bee expired, though not in the beginning, you may purge ſundry times, they are to be ſtrong as *merc. vitæ* &c. To ſtrengthen the principall parts, the liver of a mad dog boyled, is preſent remedy, *vel* ℞ *fol. rutæ, verben. ſalviæ, plantag. polypod abſinth. Artemiſ. meliſſophyl. betonic. hyperic. Centaur. minor. ana æq. part* f. *pul. doſ.*

ana ℈j. *ad* ℥ij. *exter.pul.* ℥s. *cum hydromel.* is excellent, *vel* ℞ *pul.ciner. cancro. fluviat.* ℥x. *rad.genti.* ℥v. *olib.* ℥j. f. *pul.tenuiſ.* you may give it in *aq. horrag. in mane pro* 12 *diebus, Theriac. Androm.* is excellent, *doſ.* ℥s. for forty dayes, as for the biting of an adder or toad, they may be effected with the ſame.

Chap. VI.

De Sclopetorum vulneribus.

THe wounds are either maligne, or not, if not, it need no other ſigne then the patients owne deſcribing or others. If maligne, then an ugly colour will appeare, as if it tended to mortification, horrible pain, and pricking, great inflammation, heavineſſe of the whole body, a ſharpe feaver, fainting, raving, and eſpecially if no evident cauſe can be given for theſe accidents. If the bullet be poyſoned being

being cut, it will be of a violet colour.

Prognoſt. If it be onely in a fleſhy part, the conſtitution good, the aire favourable, eaſily cured. If in the ſpermaticall parts, violently torne, if the body cacochyme, the aire hot and moiſt, and the wind ſouth, if there be ſignes of poyſon, feare of a gangreen, hard to be cured, and come ſlower to ſuppuration then other wounds. *Prognoſt.*

The ſymptomes of ordinary wounds are contuſion, pain, inflammation, convulſion, heat, palſey, ſometimes a gangreen, and mortification, which may be prognoſticated. If it be long before it come to ſuppuration, the colour of the part inclining to yellow and livid, the paine and pulſation ceaſing, and the part ſtupid.

Cure. Firſt, remove extraneous bodies. *Cure.*

Secondly, draw out the bullet if it be eaſie to bee done, if wee

feare a Tumor which may corrupt the part, or if the weapon be poyſoned, before you doe it obſerve the forme of the body to be drawne out how deep it is in the part, with the ſymptomes, if paine be great, extract it preſently, if great flux be feared, doe it. In extraction, obſerve, if the weapon be poyſoned or cankered, do it preſently: but if there be horrible paine, a convulſion, a feaver or a ſyncope: if the weapon be round; if the orifice bee narrow by inflammation or Tumor, if you have not a convenient inſtrument, deferre it. Now for the way by which they are to be drawne; it muſt be thruſt out,

Firſt, if it be almoſt through, if the figure of the inſtrument will not admit the drawing, the ſame way as barbed arrowes: if there be a feare of cutting great veſſels. The inſtruments are blunt hookes to lift up a veſſell when the weapon is to be taken out, a paire

paire of hollow forceps, gooſe bills, ravens bills, inciſing forceps; note this, that the patient bee ſet in the ſame poſture in which he was when he was hurt, and ſearch the weapon out with your finger.

Secondly, uſe ſuppuratives, ſuch as in contuſions, as *ol. Catul.* or other digeſtives, only forbearing, in caſe putrifaction be feared, and when its in a nervous part, to hinder putrifaction, uſe unguent *Ægyp. cum ſpir. vini*, with tents.

Thirdly, proſecute the cure as in other wounds, with convenient medicaments, *ol. Catulor.* ℞ *ol. lilior. alb.* ℔iiij. *in quo Coq. Catul.* N ij. *nuper nat. ad oſſa, poſtea ad. lumbricor. terr. in vino lotar.* ℔j. *Coq. ſimul & colentur ſine forti expreſſione colat. ad. Terebin. venet* ℥iij. *ſpir. vini* ℥j. Miſce, ſome ℞ but lib. j. *ol. &* vi. ℥. of *Terb. & ſpir. vini* ℥ij. *vel* ℞ *Ceræ novæ* ℥ js. *gum. Elem. pinguiſ. clar. ana* ℥j. *Colophon.* ℥s. *ol. Amygd* d. *roſar. de vitellis ovor. ana* ℥ . *diſſolu. lent*

igne

igne & percolentur Colat. admiſce Croc.ſubtiliſſ.pul. ℥j. *& f. digeſt. hujus unguent.* ℞ ℥j. *cui admiſce vitel. ovor.* Nj. *ol.roſ.q.s.ut formam liquidam acquirat. digeſtiv. in omnibus vulneribus tum contuſis tum inſtrumentis ſcindentibus factis*, eſpecially in wounds by ſhot.

In the dreſſing of theſe wounds obſerve theſe cautions: If the ſouth wind blow, and you feare putrefaction, uſe *aq.vitæ & vitriol. calcinat.*

Secondly, uſe *eſcaroticall* medicaments.

Thirdly, Tents at firſt are to be made longer and greater that the wound may be dilated.

Fourthly, if the contuſion bee great, and poſſeſſe much of the adjacent parts they are to be ſcarified to diſcharge the parts of congealed blood, which is apt to putrifie.

Fifthly, if there bee any burning, uſe ſuch medicaments as are fitting.

Sixthly, cooling and aſtringent me-

medicaments after the first dressing, but those that are *Anodyne*, *Emollient* and suppurative, as ℞ *Micæ panis Tritic.* ℥iiij. *lact. recent.* lib.j. *flor. Cham. Melilo. ana* p.j. *farin. Hord. & fabar. ana* ℥j. *Coq. omnia ad catap. tum ad. vitel. ovor.* N ij. *ol. viol. & ros. ana* ℥js.

Seventhly, its sufficient to dresse the wounds in twenty four houres once, unlesse much quittor flow, the party be feavourish, and feel great paine, then dresse it every twelve houres after digestion, which will be about the fift or sixt dayes, use mundificat. as *Paracel. vel ex opio*, after incarne *s.a.* If soft spermaticke parts bee wounded and torne, use this, ℞ *Tereb. venet. ol. Tereb. & hyperic. ana* ℥ij. *Turbith. flau.* 3s. *tutiæ, Euphorb. calc. viv. ana* ℥j. *Misce.* If the hard *spermat.* parts, as bones, and *cartilag.* then ℞ *prædict. compos. Tereb. ol. Hyper. & Tereb.* ℥j. *pul. Cephal.* ℥j s. apply it warme, this will suppurate and scale the bones.

If

If it be poyſoned.

Then ſcarifie the brimmes deeply, apply ventoſies, and exhibit *Mithrid. & Theriac. in aq. Card.b.fragar.vel Ceraſ. nig.* dreſſing the wound with this, ℞ *decoct. lupinor.ac lentium ana* ℔ js.*aceti* lib.j *ſal.commun.alum.ana* ℥j.*virid.æris* ℥s. *Mel* lib.s. *Coq. omnia ad Mel. conſiſtentiam ad.Theriac.*℥s. either apply this upon tents, or by way of injection, uſe it till fearfull ſymptomes ceaſe, neither bleeding nor purging, till the force of the poyſon be abated; but in ordinary wounds you are to bleed, if the party be plethorick, and purge if cacochimick.

Chap. VII.

Wounds of the Head.

NOw for wounds in particular, and firſt of the Head, wherein ſomething generall is to be ſet downe; as firſt the aver-

ſion

sion of humors, which either have or are likely to procure sympt. this is done three wayes,

First, by bleeding, either universall or particular; the first is performed by opening a veyne (if sufficient quantity did not flow from the wound, when inflicted if the wound be great, and the party strong: if great inflammation have invaded the part, or a feaver seised upon the party. For the quantity, its either to bee done all at once or at divers times; for the first way stop the veyne when the pulse appeareth smaller and slower, the forehead sweat, the face grows pale, when a paine on the heart grows on, with yawning, and desire to vomit, or to goe to stoole: If at sundry times you draw blood, you must doe it till all symptomes as feaver and inflammation cease, the veynes to be opened are the Basil. or Median, on the same side, if blood much abound; if not, the Cephal. will serve

ſerve, or veines neare the wounded part, as in the forehead, temples, and tongue.

Now for particular detraction of blood is from the part affected by ſcarifying. To the lips of the wound, apply cups or leeches. If they will not admit of bleeding, uſe ſtrong frictions of the whole body.

Second thing is to purge with catharticks, clyſters, or ſuppoſitories: the firſt of theſe are to be exhibited when the party is lumpiſh, and hath the head ache, when a tumor or inflammation appeares, when the body is Cacochym: ſo there be ſtrength, the matter prepared, and the body open and paſſable, theſe are to bee adminiſtred in the begining leſt ſtrength decreaſe, feaver increaſe, and ſo hinder the aſcent of humor to the head. The medicaments to be uſed, are ſuch as purge choler, yet gently, and the doſ. not great, as *lenit. vel diapru. in decoct.* of *myrabal.*

vel

vel ℞ *syr.ros.* ℥ij. *aq. plantag.* ℥iij. let the aire bee temperate and thicke, wine is not to be permitted to the fourteenth day, the first seven dayes let him shunne meat, and onely live on panadoes, and after meat, use *conser. ros. antiq.* let sleep be taken onely in the night, unlesse there bee inflammation of the braine and menynges: if watching trouble, anoint the temples with *unguent. popul.* inwardly use something that may cause sleep, as *lauda vel diacod.* the roome is to bee kept darke; shun venery, and keep the body soluble.

Prognost. In persons otherwise diseased, and children, hard to be cured. If a Tumor vanish suddenly; a feaver happen the eleventh or fourteenth day, its dangerous. If the lips grow livid, reason faile, tongue looke blacke and dry, its deadly; those in the temples and sutures, are dangerous; but if the feaver come on the seventh day, and the

Prognost.

the lips tumifie a little, it is easie.

For paine and inflammation, ℞ *farin. Hord.* ℥iiii. *poscæ* ℥vj. *coq. ad Catap. ad. ol. ros.* ℥ij. This asswageth paine, cooles, repells, and dryes, *vel* ℞ *Micæ. pan. alb.* ℥iiij. *lac. rec.* ℥vj. *f. Catap.* adde *unguent. popul.* ℥ij. *Croc.* ℈ij. This is excellent in hot and dry complexions; after applycation of the medicaments put on a cap to cover the whole head basted with fine tow, not quilted, nor too heavy, then roule with a rouler three inches broad, and a fathome and a half long.

Chap. VIII.

Of the Head.

NOw for particular wounds of the head; and first,

A Contusion without Effusion of blood in parts above the *Cranium.*

In

In it there is a Tumor without a wound, and often blacknes and blewnes; in this caſe ſhave the hair, then apply this medicament, ℞ *alb. ovi* Nj. *ol. Myrtin. & pul. ejuſdem ana* ℥j. *Miſce.* This is to be uſed till the part come to its owne temperature, or conformity, dreſſing the part twice a day: If after the paine is gone, and the flux of humor ceaſed; a tumor remaine, uſe this, ℞ *Empl. de mucilag.* ℥ij. *oxycroc. & Emp. Melilot. ana* ℥j. *ol. Cham & Aneth. ana* ℥ij. *f. ex his Ceratum ſ.a.* If by this it vaniſh not but paine and fluxion of the humor betwixt *Cranium*, and skin continue, then make inciſion, and after, if the skull bee ſound, uſe this, ℞ *ſyr. e roſ. rub. ſic. & abſinth. ana* ℥j. *Terbinth.* ℥ s. *irid. aloes Myrrh. maſtic. & far. hord. ana* ʒs. *Miſce ſ.a.* If the *Cranium* be foule, then ſmooth it with a raſpitory, and apply this excellent powder, ℞ *rad. irid. Gentian. Ariſtol. rotund. dictam far. bor. ana* ℥s. *aloes Hepat. ſang. drac. Myrrh. maſtic. ſar-*

ſarcocol. ana ℥ij. f. *pul.* and after the ſcale is fallen, cure *S. A.*

If by great contuſion a gangreen ſhall enſue, as may bee knowne, when the part growes hard, livid, and blacke, then ſcarifie, apply cups, and uſe proper medicaments; as for wounds of the ſame parts, whether they bare the *Cranium* or not, a generall method will ſerve.

Chap. IX.

Wounds in the Temporall Muſcles.

CAll for ſome ſpeciall conſideration, in reſpect of fearfull ſymptomes that follow, they are inflicted three wayes, a puncture, tranſverſe, and length wayes; the two firſt, if deep, are dangerous, being accompanied with vomiting, convulſion, and deep ſlumbering, and is hard to cure, being in continuall motion.

on. If a puncture, be not too hasty to dilate, but the hair being taken away, dresse it, *cum ol. hyper. & lumbric. & Empl. Paracel.* or the last alone.

If transverse, then stitch it, using *Lt. Arcei.* and above it *Emp. Apodoldech. vel Paracel.* If according to length; first, stay the blood, then stitch it: note that its better to cure wounds of the head by agglutin. then Concarnation.

Chap. X.

If the scull be soule or hurt.

WHich falls out three wayes:

First, by the aire, it having laine bare two houres, which you may perceive, if rasped it bleed not, then use that instrument till it bleed, and performe the cure by agglutination. *Cure.*

Secondly, if the first table bee di-

divided from the ſecond, and cleave to the *cutis muſculoſa*, then take it away, and cure either by Agglut. or Concarn. which is moſt convenient.

Thirdly, when a portion of the whole *cranium* is divided, ſo that dura mater is ſeen, this is to be reduced and there kept by bringing the lips of the wound together, with ſo many deepe and ſtrong ſtitches as ſhall ſuffice, the wound having beene clenſed with either *vino vel ſpir. ejuſdem.*

Chap. XI.

Wounds of the head with contuſion.

OF which there are two ſorts; either ordinary or extraordinary: for the ordinary, which is without maligne ſymptomes, dreſſe thus.

Firſt, waſh them, *cum ſpir. vini*, in

in which infuse *Myrrh.* If it bee great, ſtitch it with needles, otherwaies the dry ſtitch will ſerve, dreſſe *cum Balſ. Arcei vel lucatella*, and if it be deepe, keepe a tent in the depending part, untill it yeeld laudable quittor, and then take it out, above apply *Empl. Baſilic.* viz. ℞ *Empl. Betonic.* ℥iiij. *gum. elim. in ol. roſ. diſſol* ℥j. *pul. rub. roſ. myrtillor. ana* ℥ij *Cal. Aromat. Angelic. Caryoph. ana* ℥j. *Cer.* q.ſ.f. *Emplaſt.* If extraordinary, *i.e.* with a feaver, inflammation of the whole head, neck and ſhoulders, as alſo the breaſt, the brims bee ſwelled, and of livid colour, caſting out ſharpe, virulent and ſtinking ſanies, the party feeling great and pricking paine; then

Firſt, draw out the malignity by deep ſcarifications, after apply either leeches or cups, waſhing the wound with this, ℞ *Theriac. Androm.* ℥ij. *Mithrid.* ℥j. *aq. Cardu. bened.* ℥ii. *aq. vitæ* ℥ß. *Miſce*, let it be fomented hot, in all your Me-

Medicaments, mixe some *Theriac. vel Mithri.* till symptomes cease, after dresse with ordinary medicines.

Secondly, strengthen the principall parts; as ℞ *Theriac. Lond. Mithrid. ana* ℈j. *Confect. de Hyacinth.* ℈js *contra yervæ* ʒs. *syr. Caryoph. bugloss. ana* ʒvj. *aq. liviul. & pap. err. ana* ℥js. *Misce*, f. *pot.* To the heart apply this, ℞ *aq. Bugloss. meliss. rosar. Cinam. ana* ℥s. *acet. ros.* ʒvj. *Croc.* ℈j. *spec. diamarg. frig. & lætificant Galleni ana* ℈ij. *Misce* f. *Epithema.* apply it warme with double clothes.

Having handled wounds of *cutis musculosa* and some Fractures, we come to other *Fractures in the Scull.*

Chap. XII.

Fractures in the Scul.

IN which observe some common things to all or most Fractures.

Se-

Secondly, things ſpeciall.

For the firſt obſerve the ſignes and preſages in Fractures.

For ſignes, they are taken either from ſenſe or reaſon.

For ſenſe, if the Fracture bee not obvious, its found out either by the finger, or by a probe, to both which it will feele rugged, but take heed you take not the Suturs for Fractures.

For rationall ſignes they are taken from divers things, as if the perſon was ſtrong that did it, the inſtrument great or ſharpe, falls from on high, its probable there is a Fracture. If the head was bare, the blow hard, the ſcull thin and tender: If finging of the eares fall after the blow, ſwooning, ſlumbering, dazling of the eyes, bleed at noſe, eares, eyes, and mouth, vomiting, are ſignes of Fractures; thoſe that follow theſe are,

Firſt, a conſtant paine of the part wounded, ſo that the patient offereth often to touch it.

Secondly, vomiting of choler.

Thirdly, convulsion.

Fourthly, a palsey of one of the armes and legs.

Fifthly, raveing.

Sixtly, faultering in the speech.

Seventhly, deafnesse.

Eightly, imparing of the memory.

Ninthly, dulnesse of the understanding.

Tenthly, weake judgement, haire stand up, cut in the wound.

Presages.

Presages.

A feaver before the thirteenth day in winter, and seventh in summer, is ill; the wound livid, little quantity of matter, the skin dry and hard; tongue black, avoiding unawares excrements, the sicke raveing, the tongue pusled, convulsion on the oppolite part, and Apoplexy, is deadly, but if *dura mater* bee its right colour, the flesh be red, the sicke moving well his necke and jaws, are good signes; give no absolute judge-

judgement till the hundred dayes be paſt; if at the beginning of the cure the ſcul bee blackiſh, and the body cacochymicall, death enſueth; Fractures in the Sutures or Temples are dangerous.

Chap. XIII.

Fracture without wound in Children.

IF without feareful ſymptomes dreſſe them thus: Firſt, ſhave the head, and then apply this, ℞ *ol.roſar. alb.ovi, parumque aceti*, its to bee done with a foure double cloath, cold in ſummer, and warme in winter, for twenty foure houres after till the eleventh day, uſe this Cataplaſme warme, ℞ *roſ.rub.bac. Myrti ana* ℥ij *farin.Hord. & fabar. ana* ℥j. *abſinth. & betonic. ana* ℥s. *ſem. Cumin.* ʒij. *pulveriſ. coq. omnia in vini rub.* ℥xij. *ad Catap. adde ol.roſ. ac Cham. ana* ℥ʒ.

Mel. ℥ij. apply it morning and evening. I have uſed *Emp. Paracelſi & apodoldech.* from the eleventh to the twentieth, apply *Emp. diapal. ſlotani malaxed, cum ol. lilior.* after which, to the end of the cure, apply *Paracelſ.* relented in *ol. Cham.*

With a Wound.

And no fearfull ſympt. take none of the *Cranium* away, but dreſſe it with *Lt. Arcei. vel Bal. Lucatel.* with a feather, but if a fevor, convulſion, vomiting, or palſey appeare, open and dreſſe it, *S. A.*

Cahp. XIV.

Fractures in perſons of ripe age.

IN which the inciſion is to bee made thus, T. or ⊢ after take up all to *cranium* with a chizell or fingers, begining at the points of the inciſion; take heed your Section bee not in the Suturs or temporall muſcles, or Tranſverſe a little above the eye-lid, keep

keep all open with dorſels and pledgets, armed with Aſtrictives, and ſo reſt for twenty four hours, if no remarkable effuſion of blood be feared; the *Cranium* is to be opened the fourth day, unles ill ſymptomes hinder, then the ſeventh and ninth day; ſome thinke the fourteenth day; but let it be done as ſpeedily as may be; the inſtruments to be uſed are,

Firſt, the *Raſpatories*, which are to bee uſed in Fiſſures and ſedes, when the print of the weapon is narrow.

Second is the *Trepan*, which apply not upon Suturs, nor places a little above the eye-brows, lower part of the ſcull, nor *ſinciput*, nor in children under ſeven yeares. In the uſe of which,

Firſt, obſerve to take out the pin when you are come to the ſecond Table.

Secondly, moyſten it with oyle, and the print with cold water, remove the blood to ſee if it be cut equall, and when it be-

gins to ſhake, lift it up with a levatory, after which, take away the roughneſſe with a ſcalper.

Thirdly, *Terrebra* or Gimlet, it ſerves for the raiſing of a depreſſed part; firſt, making a hole in the *Cranium* with the pin of the Trepan, afterwards ſcruing it in.

Fourthly, Head-ſaw, may either be uſed to give vent in Fract. or to take of ſome ragged piece of the *Cranium*.

After the application of the Trepan, apply a piece of Taffity or Sattin, white or crimſon, moyſtened in *Mel. roſar. & ſpir. vini*, till the ſeventh day, nay to end of the cure. I have uſed the ſame medicine fitly applied with good ſucceſſe, being carefull to foment the part with ſtuphs, well wrung out of Sacke as hot as may be indured, applying upon the part being fitly dreſſed, *Emplaſt. Paracel. betonic. aut Baſſilic.* and one of your ſtuphs upon that, and after rowl up the head. Obſerve that in Fractures of the temples apply the Trepan

Trepan above the temporal muſcle, uſing a deterging injection, and a ſpunge compreſſed, which will ſucke up the matter, after dreſſing embrocate the parts adjacent with *ol. roſar.* chiefly in the necke where the jugular veynes are; for it aſſwageth paine, and contemperates the heat of the blood. If there happen a flux of blood upon application of the Trepan or other occaſions, apply *Gallen* powder, which I found effectuall when all other meanes failed, upon Mr. *Timothy Venner* wounded at *Rowntor* Heath neare *Cheſter* in the head.

Chap. XV.

The Simple.

NOw becauſe Fract. are either Simple or Compound, we begin with the Simple.

The Simple are three:

Firſt *fiſſura*, which is either conſpicuous, or not, the conſpi-

cuous are either to the ſecond table, or through both which muſt be dilated as far as it goeth, leaving a paſſage in the depending part for the matter and blood; that which is not conſpicuous, if you cannot finde it by looking through a multiplying glaſſe, or the patients holding his breath, apply to the part ſuſpitious, inke made thin with vinegar, and if it leave any print after its made cleane the next day with a wet ſpunge; then follow it ſo far as it goes with the raſpatory, which being downe, dreſſe as after trepaning.

The ſecond is a *ſedes*, or ſeat, if it paſſe through both tables, no ſplint hurt the meanynges, and may bee made to diſcharge the matter its ſufficient: dreſſing it as before, but if the *dura mater* be offended, or the paſſage made, be too narrow, it muſt be dilated by the raſpatory.

The third contuſion which happens moſt frequently to children

dren ſometimes with, ſometimes without a wound; the latter of which, with a *ſedes*, I cured in one *John Roberts* of five yeares old at *Warwick* Caſtle, onely by the application of *Empl. Apodold.* though he was troubled with vomiting & other bad ſymptomes.

Chap. XVI.

Compound Fractures

Compound Fractures, are alſo of three ſorts:

Firſt, a depreſſion, and in this the ſhivers are either quite ſeparated, or cleave to the reſt, or both the laſt; of which I ſaw and cured a remarkable one, with ſad ſymptomes in the forehead of a Drummer of Captaine *Walfords*, of Colonell *Boſſiviles* Regiment, it was long in curing and hard to cicatriſe the looſe ſhivers, I removed and raiſed the reſt, with

the levatory, but in case it cannot be raised by it, you are to use the Trepan as neare the Fracture as you can. The

Second is a vaulting, when the Scull is pulled upwards leaving a cavity beneath. If it passe no further, then the second table, smooth the scull, and heale the wound, *S. A.* If it passe through the second table, you must open the scull in the depending part withthe Trepan, then cure it, *ex. L. A.*

The third is Excision, *i.e.* when the part of the scull wounded, is altogether separate from the whole, the ordering of which is set down *p.* 121, 122, and 123. as for complicated Fractures, which is when divers are joyned together, follow the cure as hath been prescribed.

In the Sutures there happens a depression, which must be cured as before.

Secondly, a separation, if it be large and ligaments torne though

though not seen, there is danger of death.

Thirdly, a Collision is a contusion of the brims of the sutures in the cases of fearfull accidents, as a feaver, vomiting, and a convulsion follow, then you are to apply the Trepan on both or one side, as often as you dresse the wounded person cause him to bend downe his head, and stop mouth and nose, labouring to breath strongly, that so the sanies may be expelled.

Chap. XVII.

Fractures either without a wound; or in the contrary part to the wound.

THe latter of these are either neare the part wounded, or opposite to it.

The *Signes* of the first are these; *Signes.*

First, the side of the wound next the Fracture, will not cicatrise

catriſe when the other doth.

Secondly, from that will an Ichorous and thin matter flow.

Thirdly, more matter then the wound can ſeem to afford.

Fourthly, the fleſh near to the parts ſpungeous.

Fifthly, the part will be feveriſh.

Sixtly, with your probe you may finde the cut ſeparated from the Scull.

7. Some tumor will appeare in the part above the Fracture.

For the ſecond a Contrafiſſura, its twofold; either in the oppoſite part, or when the ſecond table is Fractured, and the firſt remaines whole, theſe are hard to finde, but it may be perceived by theſe ſignes.

Firſt, if there bee vomiting choler and feaver, with other that belong to Fractures, the party will put his hand oft to it; if a Tumor appear, you may bee aſſured the Fracture is under, if no Tumor appeare in the oppoſite part then ſhave it, and apply this,

this, ℞ *Picis Navalis & Ceræ ana* ℥iij. *Terebinth.* ℥i. *mastic. irid. pul. ana* ℥ij. f. *Empl. S. A.* draw it upon leather, and let it lye twenty foure houres; if after you have taken it away, the *Cutis muscul.* appear in any place more moist, soft, and sweld, then the rest, its probable there is the Fracture. As for this, and the other, the scull must bee opened with the Trepan, and cured, *ex. L. A.* If such patients dye, Chyrurgions are not to be blamed.

Now for curing Fractures without wound, when you have perceived there is one by signes formerly laid downe, and no extraordinary symptomes appeare:

First, shave the haire, then apply this, ℞ *Farin. Hord. aceti, & aq. & f. Catap.* in winter make it with wine, adding *pul. ros. Mastic. bacc. Myrt. & ol. rosar.* to purge choler, ℞ *Caryocost. elect. e succ. rosar. ana* ℥ij. *syr. de cicho. cum rhubarb.* ℥j. *aq. end.* ℥ij. f. p.

Thirdly, let blood as often as need requires. Fourth-

Fourthly, drop *ol. Amygd. dul.* into the eares and noſe, the fourth day uſe gargariſmes made of Cephalicke herbes, and *aq. Hord. mel. roſ. & oxym. ſimp.* the ſeventh day, apply *Emp. Palmar. Slotani cum ol. Roſar.* if yet fearfull ſymptomes appeare after the ſeventh day, open the ſcull and cure it, *S. A.*

CHAP. XVIII.

Wounds of menynges and braine.

AND firſt of *dura mater*, in which there is alway a vehement paine with the wound, if withall drowſineſſe and ſleepineſſe ſeiſe upon the patient, death follows: for cure, if flux of blood, apply *Gallen* powder, after aſſwage paine, *cum ol. roſ.* warme applyed, which continue till quittor bee procured, after uſe equall parts of *Mel. roſar. & ol. roſati* till digeſtion, after Incarne, *cum*

cum syr.& suc.ros.vel syr. Sanatiu.

The 3. thing is inflammation, then its red with a Tumor, sometimes so big that it fills the hole in the *Cranium*, yea above often.

Cure. First, open a veyne, use slender diet, foment it with a decoct of *Althæa sem. lini. fænugr. Groundsell fol.violar.* After apply *ol. Ros.Myrtin.vel Cydon.* if the Tumor increase open the passage in the scull wider. *Cure.*

The fourth is a Tumor, if quittor bee contained therein, which is discerned by extraordinary white spots, then warily open it, that you touch not the braine, then apply *Mel. ros. & syr. e sicc. ros.*

The fifth is *Discoloration.* If blackness be from the violence of the contusion, it lasts but foure dayes; in this case use *ol. rosar. Mel. ros. vel ol. ovor. cum aq. vitæ & pul. Cephalic.*

If congealed blood hath occasioned it, use this, ℞ *aq. vitæ* ℥ijs. *pul. gran. Tinctor.* ℥ij. *Croci* ℈j. *Mel.*

Mel. ros. ℥ijs. *Sarcocol* ℥iij. *lent. Coq.* use it till blackneſſe be gone.

If from improper medicaments, cure it as contuſion: If from Putrefaction, which is diſcerned by the ſtrong ſent of the ſanies, uſe this, ℞ *aq.vit.* ℥js. *syr.abſinth.& mel. roſar. ana* ℥ij. *ung. Ægyptiaci* ℥js. *Sarcocol. Myrrh. aloes ana* ℥j. *vini alb.potent.* ℥js. *bullia. omnia leniter, Colent. ac ſerventur ad uſum vel* ℞ *aq. plantag.* ℥j. *ung. Ægyp.* ℥js. *merc. præp.* ℈j. *Miſce*, after ſtirring it apply it warme: If this will not doe, but Tumor increaſe, the eyes grow fiery, and moving, he toſſe and rave, its deadly.

Chap. XIX.

Wounds of the Pia mater and braine.

THeſe of neceſſity muſt ſuffer together, being ſo adhering each to other; and though they be

be accounted deadly, the experience prove they are of curation. The ſigne beſides ſuch forementioned in Fractures, are foming at the mouth, darkneſſe of ſight, loſſe of reaſon, deafneſſe, and palſey, &c.

Concerning the cure Authors require at firſt dreſſing for ſeven dayes to uſe *ol. roſ. cum ol. Terebinth. mel. roſ. & ol. roſar. ana* ℥i. *aq. vit.* ℥ij. but two eminent ones was only cured with *mel. roſar. & ſpir. vini*: one I ſaw at *Worceſter* after the battell of *Poicke*, the other I cured at *Warwick*, of which Mr. *William Thorpe*, my Mr. had a ſight for the reſt of the medicaments, with which they were dreſſed, was *Emp. Paracel.* and ſtuffe wrung out of Sacke with fitting rouling.

CHAP.

Chap. XX.

Concussion.

NOw the accidents of the braine are divers; the first is *Concussion.*

Its, if vehement, often deadly, alwayes dangerous, deadly, as I observed in one Mr. *Symons*, the Gentleman of the Ordinance in *Warwicke* Castle, who going forth to kill a Rabit, and having done it, was assaulted by the Keeper and his man, the one of which with a blow strucke him downe without any remarkable wound or fracture at all, and notwithstanding all methodicall meanes used, he dyed. For the cure, its to be dressed, as in Fractures without wounds, bleeding not to bee neglected, clysters to be used, and purges fitting exhibited, anoint the whole head, *cum ol. rosar.* and apply either *Vigoes Cerot.* or *Empl. basilicon.*

Chap.

Chap. XXI.

Fungus.

ITs a Tumor ſometimes hard without blood and ſmall ſenſe, otherwhiles ſoft of exquiſite ſenſe, and an ill ſmell, beneath narrow, and above broad, and ſometimes increaſeth to the bigneſſe of a hens egge.

Cure. Firſt, uſe glyſters (*Hildanus* uſed a bag of Cephalicke herbes with water and red wine decocted) and after apply this powder, ℞ *rad. Caryoph. Angel Cal. Aromat. ana* ʒs. *rad. Ariſtol. rotund. Iridis Guaiac. ana* ʒij. *ſalu. roriſmar. major. ana* ʒj. f. *ex omnibus pul.* or this, ℞ *Sabini.* ʒij. *ocræ.* ʒj. f. *pul.* or *Turb. flau.* If it grow to the bigneſſe of an egge, binde it with ſilke at the root, and when its fallen away, ſtrow the former powders. *Cure.*

For a Tumor proceeding from flatuoſity, uſe the method in

in *Fungus*, and apply *Emp. Basilic.* upon it.

CHAP. XXII.

Wounds of the eye lids.

FIrst, stitch them (especially if they be made transverse) after either use this, ℞ *bol. Arm. Ter. sig. ana* ℥ij. *sang. dracon. sarcocol. ana* ℥j. *& f. pul.* strow it upon the wound, or use *Balsam. Artificial.* or *Lt. Arcei Empl. Palmar.* if there bee lesse of substance, be not too hasty to cicatrise, if the eye lid will not come downe, then you are to divide the cicatrise like a halfe moon and cure it up againe. Remember defensitives are to bee used about the eye, lest blindnesse follow, as also convenient ligatures.

As for those in the eye, Mr. *Woodalls* course is excellent, *i.e.* apply *Hyperic.* upon the eye lid, and

and *Emp. Paracelſ.* laying upon the neighbouring part frog water, with cheeſe curds and roſe-water, let both the eyes be rouled up : Here generall evacuation is not to be neglected, as purging and bleeding, as alſo cups and glyſters.

Chap. XXIII.

Wound of the lips.

IF they peirce not through, cure them as ordinary wounds if they doe, cure them as a haire lip ; Firſt, peircing the brimmes of the wound with a needle, having on both ſides a thin ſmall piece of lead, after twiſt the ſilke about the end of the needle, then ſnip off the ends; this is to bee done in the midſt of the wound, and at either end uſe an ordinary ſtitch, to theſe may be added the dry ſtitch, eſpecially to children, to the wound apply *Balſ. Artific.*

Chap. XXIV.

Wounds of the Ears.

THeſe are either wholly cut off, or elſe in part divided; if cut off, apply *pul. Cephalic. & ung. de minio cum Empl. Paracel.* and let the hair cover the deformity, if onely divided and ſmall, uſe dry ſtitch, if great, uſe the needle taking onely hold of the skin on each ſide the eare, keep a tent in it.

Chap. XXV.

Wounds of the Noſe.

IF onely in the ſoft part, dry ſtitch will ſerve, to which apply *unguent alb. Camph.* If the hard part, its either above in the bone, and then there is a Fracture, or below in the Cartilage; if a Fracture, put into the noſe fit pieces

pieces of wood lapped in linnen, and then reduce the bone, after put in ſmall pipes a little ſharp above, and flat below, yet not too high, let theſe be faſtened by ſtrings to the cap on each ſide. For the wound bring it together, either by dry ſtitch or needle, and apply *bol. Maſtic. ſang. drac. alum. uſti & alb. ovi*, uſing fitting ligatures.

Chap. XXVI.

Of the Tongue.

STitch them deep and ſure, cutting the thred cloſe to the knot, uſing this, ℞ *fol. & flor. liqueſtri, plantag. roſar. rub. ana* Mj. *cortic. granator. balauſt. ana* ℥s. *Coq. in* ℔ij. *aq. Chalybia ad Conſumpt.* 3. *part. in Colatur. diſſol. Acatiæ* ℥ij. *ſyr. e ſuc. roſ.* ℥ij. *Miſce f. Gargar.* with which often waſh the mouth, feeding on liquid things, as broths, almond milke, gellies holding often in the mouth, ſyr.

Syr. e ſic. roſis. Cydonior. de Ribes, conſer. Ceraſor. & coagul. Cydoniorum.

Chap. XXVII.
Of the Throat.

And firſt of the veſſels which are the jugular veynes, the ſoporall Arteries, and recurrent nerves. Theſe wounded deeply, the party can hardly eſcape by reaſon of a great Hemorage, which is to be ſtayed with *pul. reſtrictiv. Hildan. vel* ℞ *Thur.* ʒij. *aloes, ſang. drac. telar. Aranear. quæ in mollis planæ ſunt farin. volatilis hypociſtid. maſtic. ſarcocol. Terra umbra, pul. volatis fung. ana* ʒj. *f. ex omnibus pul. ſubtilis.* If this will not doe, ℞ *prædict. pul.* ʒij. *ſublim. & Auripig. ana* ʒs. *f. pul. Miſce cum alb. ovi & pilis leporinis.* If you feare an *Aneuriſma* (after fleſh is come, which muſt be procured ſpeedily (if reſtrictives will not doe, nor actuall cauteries, then aſſay to binde the veſſels) which is knowne by pul-

pulsation, apply this, ℞ *fol. solani, Hyoscyam. mandrag. contus. ana* Mj. *farin. Hord. & pul. malicor. ana* q.s. & f. *Catap. sine ulla coctione.* Let diet be thin, glutinous and cooling, use drinkes in which steele is quenched, with healing syrrups. If there want sleep, use this, ℞ *Diascord.* ʒj. *Phylon. Persic.* ℈j. *diacod.* ʒvj. *aq. papau. Crr.* ℥iij. *exhib. hor. somni*, use to the wound *Linim. Arcei, Bals. Artif.* or this of *Parews*; ℞ *ol. Hyper.* s. ℥iiij. *gum. elem.* ℥iij. *Tereb. venet.* ℔s. *liquefiant ista simul ac colent. cum frigere incipiunt add. bol. Arm. sang. drac. ana* ℥j. *irid. floren. Aloes Myrrh. Mastic. ana* ʒj. *aq. vitæ* ℥ij. *Misce.* s. a. apply it warme, and above it *diapal.* malaxed in *ol. ros.* to hinder inflammation.

Chap. XXVIII.

Of Tracbea Arteria.

ORder theſe as in wounds of the lips, uſing Balſ. artificial, uſing this gargariſme, ℞ *Hord. mu. Coch.* iij. *flor. roſ. rub. p.* i. *Sumach. flor. granat. ana* ℥ j. *paſſul. major. exac. jujub. ana* ℥s. *glycyrrhiz.* ℥j. *bul. iſta ſimul in* ℔iij. *aq. Fontan. ad conſump.* ß. *ac Col. cui admiſce mel. roſ. & ſyr. myrtini ana* ℥ij. uſe it warme; it moiſtneth the mouth, eaſeth paine, agglutinates the parts and cauſeth the party to breath eaſie.

Chap. XXIX.

Of the Oeſophagus.

THe ſignes are difficulty of breathing, and ſwallowing, Hicket, vomiting of choler, meat and drinke, and if deep, the meat comes out. If it bee wholly divided,

vided, the cure is impoſſible, if neare the mouth of the ſtomach, great and tranſverſe, its ſo alſo. If otherwiſe, firſt, ſtitch it, leaving an orifice in the depending part, and cure it, as in *Trach. Art.* uſing after ordinary glyſt. without oyle and ſugar, nutritive ones, and a ſpeciall dyet.

Chap. XXX.

De Spinali Medul.

THe ſignes, palſey, convulſion, feeling loſt, not being able to retaine ſeed, urin or excrements, ſometimes a totall ſuppreſſion of them.

Prog. No leſſe dangerous then the brain, if in the beginning, or wholly divided, death enſueth. *Prog.*

Cure. If the wound peirce not to the *Medul.* its only in the muſcles, and ſo dreſſe it as wound in fleſhy parts, or in the bones alſo, and then dreſſe as in the head. If *Cure.*

in part divided, then first poure in this, ℞ *ol.Hyper. & de vitel. ovor. ana* ℥j. *Tereb.* ℥s. *Croci* ℈j. *Miſce.*

Secondly, anoint the whole backe bone with this, ℞ *ol.vulpin. Hirund. & lumb.ana* ℥j. *Maſtic. & de caſtor.ana* ℥s. *Miſce.*

Thirdly, Embrocate the whole head with this, ℞ *ol.Cham.* ℥j. *lumbric.* ℥s. *Miſce.* They are to be applyed warme.

Chap. XXXI.

De Thorace.

THeſe either penetrate or not, if they doe, they have theſe ſignes, the mouth and noſe, being ſtopped, breath will breake through with a noiſe, ſo that it will move the light of a candle. If penetrating, they offend other parts, we may know by thoſe proper ſignes as if the

Heart.

Much

Much blood guſheth out, an univerſall trembling, the pulſe ſmall and weake, cold, ſweat often ſwooning, and when the limbs grow cold, death is near.

Of the Lungs.

The blood is yellowiſh and frothy, cough inſueth, difficulty of breathing, paine in the wounded ſide, yet lying upon it, is at more eaſe, hard to cure.

Of the Midrife.

Having in the part raveing, breathing difficult, cough, ſharpe pain, a feaver, ſometimes by vehemency of breathing, the guts and ſtomach is drawne into the cavity of the breaſt through the wound. Its deadly.

Of the Veſſels.

If the blood bee powred into the cavity of the breaſt, breath difficult, feaver increaſing, vomiting blood, afterward the breath will ſtinke, appetite loſt, deſire to ſit up, fainting, it cauſeth death.

Thus you have the Signes and

Progn. now we come to the *Cure.*

Cure. Of penetrating wound in the breast.

First, the patient is to be laid in naked bed with the wound downward that by couching and holding his breath, the matter may be discharged till things be ready, if he finde no weight upon the *diaphragma*, nor feaver or spitting blood, use no tents but drop in Lt. *Arcei*, or Artificial Balsome, and upon it *Diapal.* but if there be much blood in the cavity, after the blood is got out, use a *flammula* dipped in the white of an egge, the greater part of it hanging forth of the wound, this may continue for forty dayes, if former symptomes still remain, instead of the *flam.* you may use a silver pipe, which, when the wound runnes, matter good and little, is to be taken forth; for injection, if you have a mind to use any (for I have cured dangerous penetrating wounds without) receive this, ℞ *Ptisa.* ℥iiij. *sac. rub.* ℥ij

Mel.

Mel.ros. ℥j. *Misce.* This being cast in, let him betake him to his former posture that it may all come forth; upon your pipe apply a spunge wrung forth of *aq.vitæ*, it doth keep out the aire, and extract the quittor instead of the spunge, this *Empl.* is excellent, ℞ *Resin. pini rec. clar. & odorat.* ℔j. *ol. laur. & Terbintb.ana* ℥ij. *gum. Elemni* ℥iiij. M. & f. *Emp.* f.a. Let it bee spread upon leather, a hole cut and applyed; with this and the Arti. Balsome, may wounds penetrated be cured, for it draws out the matter wonderfully. If need be, let blood on the arme of the contrary part, and if strength permit reiterate it upon the same side afterward, taking this, ℞ *rbei* ʒs. *rub. tinctor. Mumiæ ana* ℈j. *Terr. sigil.* ʒs. *aq. scabios. bugloss. suc. granator. ana* ℥j. M. after to procure easie breathing, and ease paine, use this, ℞ *Hord.* ℥iiij. *passular. major. exacinat.* ℥iij. *rad. bugl.* Miij. *liquor. Contus.* ℥ij. *jujub.* N. 20. *Pruna* 15. *rad. petrosel. contus.* Mj. f.

decoct. in aq. pluvial. ℔xiiij. *ad consumpt.* ʒ *part. aromatic. decoct. Cinam.* ʒiij. *ac col. in Colatur. dissol. penid.* ℥iij. *syr. ros. s. & de duabus rad. sine aceto* ℥ij. *sac. cand.* ℥iiij. *quarta quaque hor. capiat æger. hujus decoct.* ℥vj. this doth nourish, therefore he is not to take any other food for three dayes, unlesse a *Ptisan*, having the omission of the foure cold seeds, wherein the roots of fenell and parsley have been boyled, if matter offer it selfe to be purged by expectoration, use vinegar and warme water to helpe it. If the patient cough, use this ℞ *sac. cand. & penidiat. ana* ℥j. *pul. elect. diatragac. frigid.* ʒij. *syr. violac. & jujub. ana* q. s. f. *lohocb. quo utatur frequenter cum baculo liquirit. sensim lambendo*; if spittle decrease *syr. Tussilag. liquirit. & oxym. simp.* the matter being come to suppuration, use this, ℞ *Eupator. scabios. Caryoph. saniculæ Alchym. Tussilag. ana* Mj. *rad. Consolid. major. & borrag. ana* ℥j. *Coq. in aq.* ℔x. *ad Consump.* ß. *postea ad. sac. &* Mel. *ana* ℥iij.

℥iiij. *& alb. ovi.* N. ij. to clarifie it, and then ſtraine it taking at five a clocke in the morning ℔s. and ſleep, take the ſame quantity in the afternoon at foure a clocke, if the body be much macerated, then let them ſuck womens milk and inject the ſame, ſaith Dr. *Dachamen* a French Phyſitian, which certainly helps.

Chap. XXXII.

Wound in the belly penetrating, and yet not hurting contained parts.

Signes. IF the probe goe deepe ſtraightwayes, if inject. made returne not, if the caule and the inteſtines ſtart out, it penetrates. All wounds penetrating are dangerous, and many deadly. *ſigne.*

Cure. If the inteſtines ſtart out, reduce them, unleſſe by continuance out, the cold aire hath filled them with flatuoſities, then fo- *Cure.*

ment them with a diſcuſſive decoction, or elſe pricke them with a needle, if after you cannot reduce them, inlarge the wound, if the caule come forth, and by the aire be cooled, ſo that its hard, blacke and livid, then binde it neare the ſound and warme parts, cutting off the corrupt, and letting the thred hang forth till the reſt fall off; if it be not altered, but warme, put it in, and then ſtitch the wound; firſt, thruſting the needle through the skin & muſcles to *peritonæum* not touching it on that ſide, then from within outward, on the other ſide thruſt through, alſo tye that within the diſtance of an inch, ſtitch it againe contrary to the other, after ſtitching leave an orifice to put in a tent, you may ſtrengthen this ſtitch with a dry one; to the wound apply Artificiall Balſome; upon it in Summer, *Empl.diapal.* In Winter *Parac.Embrocat.* the pained part with this, ℞ *ol.roſar.Myrtin.ana* ℥ s. *lilior. lum-*

lumbric. ana ℥j. *Cham. aneth. ana* ℥vj. *ung. dialth. popul. ana* ℥iij. *Miſce.* If matter fall into the belly, as by heavineſſe, paine and *tenſion* will appear, then *Embrocate* the groyn, *cum ol. rutæ. Cham. aneth. &c.* after apply *Emp. cum gum.* malaxed *cum ol. ſcorp.*

Chap. XXXIII.

De Ventriculo.

SIgnes as in wound in the gullet, if great, and in the bottome of the ſtomach, deadly, as alſo if in the mouth of the ſtomach.

Cure. You muſt not ſuffer your tent to enter in to the ſtomach, onely keep the parts lying above open, yet your tent bee armed with a digeſtive of *ol. Hyper. Tereb. & vitel. ov.* or ℞ *ol. olivar. rec.* ℥iij. *Tereb.* ℥ s. *ſum. valerian. Hyperic. Card. bened. ana* p. 15. *Thuris.* ℥i. *Myrrh. aloes opt. ana* ℥iij. *Cocci infect.* *Cure.*

℥iij. *Reſin. pin.rec.* ℥ij. *vini maluat.* ℥iiij. *Miſce, ſtent. in digeſt. per hor.* 4. *Leniter. ebul. donec conſum. vinum colent. & expri. Embrocate* the ſtomach, *ol. Menth. Myrtil. Cydon. abſinth. & ol. roſ.* inwardly exhibit this, ℞ *Herb. betonic. ſanicul. Matris ſilu. pyrol. ana* Mj. *torment.* Ms. *coq. in* ſ.q. *aq. ad.* ℥iij. *adſyr. Hyſſop.* ℥j. drink ſparingly, uſe nutritive glyſter, and good broths, wherein are decocted vulnerary hearbs.

Chap. XXXIV.

De Inteſtinorum vul.

Signe.

Signes. IF the ſmall guts, the *chilus* comes forth, the flankes ſwell, and become hard, vomit, hickot, gripings in the belly, they are more dangerous then the great ones, which being wounded, the excrements come forth, yet theſe alſo if great and tranſverſe are dangerous, and for moſt part deadly.

Cure.

Cure. Stitch them with the glovers ſtitch, with good flax thred unwaxed, after its fomented with red wine, apply this, ℞ *Maſtic. ſarcocol ana* 3ß. *borrac. Myrrh. ana* 3s.ſ. *pul.* after which, reduce them, which done, ſtitch the outward parts, for there can be no more applycations to them, being they ſhift; uſe moiſtening meats and glyſters Emollient made of the decoction of ſheeps head and feet; and adminiſter vulnary potions. *Cure.*

Chap. XXXV.

De Hepatis vul.

Signe. A Great flux of blood in the right ſide, the ſides all draw towards the *ſpina*, the party delighteth to lye upon his belly, often caſting out blood both by ſtoole and urin, pricking paine up to the necke, and downe to the bladder, the face wan. *Signe.*

Grea-

Great wounds are deadly, the leſſer may be cured; which to effect aſtringent Troch; are to bee uſed in *aq. plantag. vel decoct. roſ. rub. add. ſyr. e ſicc. roſis & Myrtin.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

De Lienibus.

Signes.

Signe. BLacke blood iſſueth out of the left ſide, the ſide it ſelfe and the ſtomach becomming hard, great thirſt enſueth, and the paine reacheth to the necke. If deepe, deadly; if ſmall, curable, which may bee cured as wounds in the liver, it happens that in both, great ſtore of blood falls downe into the belly; but its either diſcuſſed with naturall heat, or elſe cauſeth a Tumor in the groynes.

CHAP.

Chap. XXXVII.

De Renibus.

IF they bee wounded to the *pelvis*, clots of blood will come with the urin, great paine in the part affected, reaching to the groynes and testicles: if they passe to the *pelvis*, commonly deadly; if but to *Caruncula papillaris*, curable.

Cure. If the passage be stopt with blood, as usually, it is with a grumous blood, anoint the *pecten cum ol. Scorpion. & Amygd. Amar.* and apply *Catap.* of pellitory, mallowes, and Saxifrage: For injection use this, ℞ *Troch. de carab. cum aq. plantag. equiset. polygon.* after incarne with *Empl. sanctum.* set downe *pag.* 175. *Cure.*

Chap.

Chap. XXXVIII.

De Vesica.

THe urin commeth bloody and sparing: If in the bottome, the urin will fall into the belly, and cause a seeming dropsey; paine will be communicated to the groynes and stones of men.

Those in the necke laterall parts, and above the groyne curable in other parts not.

Cure.

Cure.

Inwardly use this, ℞ *Cydon. incis.* Niiij. *Equiseti. sumach. bacc. Myrti ana* ℥iij. *ros. rub. sicc.* pij. *balaust.* ℥s. *coq. ista in* ℔xij. *aq. pluv. vel Fontan. ad* ʒ. *part. consumpt. ac colet. decoct. in quo dissol. syr. e sicc. ros. &* Mel. *rosar. ana* ℥vj. *syr. Myrtini* ℥iij. *gum. Tragac.* ℥s. Let them take none but this decoction till the tenth day. If there bee strength take heed of cold water; outwardly apply *Cypr. Terebinth. vitel. ov. &* ol

over,

ovor. cum Croco vel Balſ. Artif.

Chap. XXIX.

De Penis & matricis vul.

THe latter of theſe being wounded will appeare by blood iſſuing out of the privities, and paine will be about the groynes; theſe are difficult, and muſt be dreſſed as the bladder; as for them in the yard, they ſhall be handled when we come to treat of *Lithotomia.*

Chap. XL.

De Nervoſ. part.

Signe. THere inſues Pulſation, inflammation, convulſion, raving, if not wholly divided, and at laſt mortification.

Cure in generall. Firſt, let blood. *Cure.*

Se-

Secondly, purge. Thirdly, uſe ſlender dyet, let the aire and medicament be warme.

If it be a Puncture, powre in *ol. Terbinth. cum parum aq.vit.* roule up the part with your linnen wet in water and vinegar; if theſe eaſe not paine, then make croſſe inciſion into the skin, and apply this; ℞ *ol. Tereb. roſ. lumbric. vitel. ovor. ana* ℥iij. uſe it hot, or ſome *Artif. Balſome*; if it be inciſed quite, its cured by Sarcotickes.

If it be tranſverſe wounded, apply the former medicaments, if they will not prevaile, divide it, and dreſſe it with anodynes, and roule it up.

If contuſed, uſe *ol. Cham. vel rut.* If diſtorted, *Emp. Paracel.* If there be hardneſſe, apply this, ℞ *Emp. Noſt. Anod.* ℥ij. *ol. lil.* ℥j. *ſtyrac. Liq.* ℥ij. *Miſce.* As for wounds of the tendons, they are cured after the ſame manner; as alſo Ligaments, to which uſe *ol. Maſtic. vel Balſ. Artif. aut natur. cum pul. Conſolid.* and upon them *Empl. Paracel.* Two things

things you are to obſerve;

1. Forbeare all laughing and choler.

2. In theſe, and wounds of Nervous parts, uſe tents till the wound bee ſufficiently purged, which is knowne when all ſymptomes are vaniſhed.

Chap. XLI.

Vul. junctura rum.

ALL wounds of the joynts are dangerous, and frequently require bleeding, and purging, eſpecially if in the upper parts, externally apply *Balſ. Artific. cum pul. Conſol.* which is ℞ *Thur. ſang. drac. Myrrh. Aloes Hepatic. Maſtic. ana* ℥ij. *rad. ſymph. major. Centaur. borac. ſarcocol. ana* ℥j. *f. pul.* or uſe *Gallens*, above apply *Emp. Paracel.* or ℞ *furfur. macri. farin. Hord. & fabar. ana* ℥ij. *flor. Cham. ana* p. ij. *lixiu. commun.* ℔j. *acet. ſambuc* ℥iiij. *coq. Catap. ad. ung. popul. ol. roſ. & Myrtil. ana*

ana ℥ .M. apply it warme, it may be applyed upon the plaister; or this; ℞ *pul.rad.alth.* ℥s. *betonic. flor. Cham. Melilot. ana* ℥j. *farin. sem. lini. fænigræc. ana* ℥is. *fabar.* ℥j. f. *Catapl.* take heed of anger.

To conclude, note that wounds if deep either in armes or thighs, are dangerous, and need frequent bleeding and purging. Hitherto of *Wounds*, now of *Fractures*.

Sect. IV. Chap. I.

Fractures.

WHich is a solution in the head, parts, and deprehended by sense, the causes are the too violent assaults and stroakes of all externall things; the maine differences are foure, Long; Transverse; Oblique, and Shattered.

Signes. The *Signes* are inequallity, as also feeling and hearing, a noise in the handling of the part, as also paine. *Prog-*

Prog. In old persons, cholerick, neare the joynts, head, of bones, oblique, shattered, and with wounds and other great symptomes are hard to cure. In young persons the middle of bones and transverse are easie. *Prognost.*

Cure. In which observe foure things : *Cure.*

First, restore the bones.

Secondly, keep them together.

Thirdly, if wound or contusion be joyned, looke to it.

Fourthly, prevent or remove the symptomes.

Having all things in readinesse, first, let two persons make extension by little and little, yet strongly, that being sufficiently done, reduce the bone to its naturall situation; premising, you deferre in case there bee inflammation, till it be past.

Secondly, for the keeping it, to gather up no roulers at all, onely clouts, splints armed with tow or paste-board and junckes made of straw or bents, with caps and

and fillets; for in ſimple fractures, the right placing of the bones, and keeping them ſo, is moſt part of the cure, reſt alſo exceedingly conducing thereto: for medicaments they are either outward or inward; for the firſt uſe a plaiſter made of bole, fine flower, white of egges, *ol.* of roſes, and a little camphire, or ℞ *Ceræ* ℥iij. *reſin. adip. ovin. ana* ℥j. f. *Cerat. Emp. diapal.* or *de min.* may ſerve, *Woodals reſtrictive* is good, *viz.* ℞ *bol.* ℥iij. *alum. Thur. ana* ℥s. *rad. Conſolid. major.* ℥ij. *lap. oſteocollæ* ℥s. f. *pul. & cum alb. ovi, & vini aceti* q.s. f. *Catap.* or this of *Hildanus* excellent, ℞ *Empl. ſlotani* (*vel diapal.*) ℥iiij. *pul. rad. ſymphy. major. roſ. rub. Myrtil. ana* ℥ij. *lap. oſteocollæ pp.* ℥vj. *Miſce lento igne cum modic. ol. roſ.* f. *Empl.* Theſe medicaments are to be applyed three fingers above, and ſo much comming below the Fracture. For inward means;

Uſe a thin dyet every day or two, procuring a ſtoole by clyſter or ſuppoſitory; if a feaver hap-

happen, uſe cooling julips; if that ſerve not, open a veyne on the contrary ſide. If it be needfull for the procuring of the *callus*, uſe this ℞ *lap. oſſifragi diligenter præpar.* ℥j. *Cinam. electi* ʒiij. *ſacc.* ℥ij. f. *pul. ſubtiliſſ. doſ.* ʒij. in broth every morning faſting, two houres after. This may be adminiſtred to children, and old, not to youth.

The member being bound up and ſituated, *S. A.* let it ſo remaine till the third day, unleſſe ſymptomes hinder; in ſimple fractures it may continue till the ſeventh, after that you may forbear, if nothing hinder; ſix or ten dayes, ever being carefull to reſiſt accidents, you may know the bone to be well ſet; firſt, if paine be aſſwaged. Secondly, if to your feeling it be not rugged or bunchy. Thirdly, if it anſwer in length and thickneſſe to the oppoſite ſound part. Be ſure to view it often, being ſubject to fall out by inconſiderate turnings

ings and convulsive twitchings, which will be knowne by renewing of the paine, and inequality in the part.

Thirdly, if therewith, a wound be joyned you must so order it as that there may bee way for dressing of it, and yet care taken the part be kept steady; which may be done by a strong cloath three or foure times double, which may once compasse the part and the edges thereof overmeeting at the wound, and upon it convenient splints, tyed on with filliting with a woodden or iron case for the part. Let the wound be dressed with *lin. arcei, vel* ℞ *syr. e sicc. ros. Terebinth. ana* ℥ij. *pul. rad. irios, aloes, mastic. farin. Hord. ana* ℥s. *incorpor. &* f. *unguent.* If the bone be foule, this will serve; otherwayes, you may have recourse where its more largely handled in ulcers. For their drink ℞ *aq. Coct.* ℔vj. *sacc.* ℥iiij. *succ. lim.* ℥j. *Cinam.* ℥ij. *Misce.* The time of consolidation is uncertaine, for the

the moſt part the thigh requires forty or fifty dayes, the arme thirty or forty.

Fourthly, for accidents, if there be a phlegmon, contuſed or gangreen, cure them as in the proper Chapter; if heat, excoriations and itchings, uſe *unguent. Tripharmac.* ſpread upon paper.

Thus much for Fractures in generall, only obſerve firſt, the binding of the part; if it be too hard, beſides the patients complaint, there wil be a hard tumor about the part, if well, a ſoft tumor, if too looſe, none at all.

Secondly, if on the third day, or after, the ligatures ſeem looſe, its a good ſigne.

Thirdly, if the fractured bone ſtand forth in any part, it muſt be there more ſtraitly preſſed with boulſters and ſplints.

And laſtly, after the ſeventh day, binde the part more ſtrait; for then ſymptomes are uſually paſt.

Having delivered generall no-

tions, we come to particular obſervations neceſſary to be known, in fractures of ſeverall parts: premiſing what hath been ſaid in the generall, may ſerve for Fractures in the armes, legges, and thighs, the laſt of which requires the more care, in as much as the bone naturally of it ſelfe is bowing; Fractures in the *Cranium*, and the noſe have alſo been already handled. We now come to them in *the Jawes*.

Chap. II.

The Jawes.

WHich is reſtored by putting your finger into the patients mouth, preſſing them on the inſide, and out, till they bee ſmoothly reduced in, which if it be neceſſary, uſe ſome extenſion; if the teeth be ſhaken forth, put them into their right places, tying them to the ſound with a thred,

thred. The ſplints applyed are to be of ſole leather, being divided at the chin, let the ligature bee two fingers broad with foure ends, two being faſtened to the crowne of the cap, the other to the ſame in the nape of the necke, you may know its well ſet by the order of the teeth, feed upon liquid things; its united ſometimes in twenty dayes.

Chap. III.

Of the Collar bones.

THeſe are reſtored three wayes: The firſt, is to draw the arme backward, and ſhoulder forward, and the Chyrurgion with his hand reſtoring them.

Secondly, to put a clew of thred into the arm pits, and preſſe the arme unto the ribs, and ſo reduce them.

Thirdly, lay him upon his backe, with a Tray under his

ſhoulder with the bottome upward, preſſing downe the ſhoulder till the end of the bones lying hid flye out. I have done ſucceſſefully by ſetting the patient low, and cauſing one to ſet his knee againſt the ſhoulder, pulling it towards them, and ſo have ſet them. Here obſerve, as alſo in Fractures of the ribs; if any ſplints of bones cauſe paine with difficulty of breathing, then open the part and take them forth. Here boulſters with ſplints, and good rouling is to be uſed, three boulſters are neceſſary, one on each ſide, the third & thickeſt upon the fracture. The rouler muſt be a hand breadth, and two els and a halfe long, and is to runne croſſe wayes; the *callus* grows in twenty dayes.

CHAP.

Chap. IV.

Of the Shoulder blades.

These may be fractured in the ridge, broad parts, as also in the Articulation. Its knowne by a painfull inequallity, perceived by feeling. If the broader or thinner part be fractured, there is a cavity and pricking paine in that part, and numnesse troubles the arme, if the fragments pricke not, restore them, if they doe cause ill symptomes, open and take them out, and cure it, *S.A.*

Observe, if a Fracture happen in the Articulation, there is scarce any hope of recovery.

Chap. V.

Of the Breast bone.

This is sometimes fractured, otherwhiles depressed, the

Fracture is perceived by inequallity, and going in with noiſe at the thruſt of the finger, ſpitting of blood, difficulty of breathing and cough argue both. To reduce either, the courſe is to be taken as in the collar bones, the Chyrurgion preſſing the ribs on both ſides, and ſet the bone with his hand; upon the part fitting medicins to aſſwage paine, and hinder inflammation, with fit boulſters and ligatures; this being neare a noble part, is dangerous.

Chap. VI.

Of the Ribs.

WHich is either inward or outward; the firſt is deadly, cauſing a more grievous pain then in the pluriſie, and is increaſed after eating: the latter is eaſily diſcerned by the inequallity and noiſe upon touching. The reſtoring of them, if inwardly is,

Let

Let the patient lye on the ſound ſide, and to the fractured part apply this; ℞ *Farin. Tritic.* ℥ʒ. *Ichyocoll. diſſol. in aq. ſcabioſ. & pap. errat.* ℥ʒ. *pul. maſtic. Thur. farin. volat. ſang. dracm. gypſi ana* q.s. *Coq. in aq. papau. rub. ad juſt. Conſiſt. &* f. *Emp.* apply it hot upon ſtrong cloath with two ſtrings faſtened to the middle, having ſtucke ſometime, pull it ſuddenly with great violence, ſo the rib will follow, this is to be done ſo oft till he ſhall finde himſelfe better, and breath more eaſily. But if pricking paine continue, you muſt make inciſion and take out the fragments that torment, and cure it *S. A.* obſerving that a fit dyet be preſcribed, bleeding and purging be uſed. If it may be done without inciſion, then anoint the whole ſide, *cum ol. roſar.* and apply this, ℞ *farin. Hord.* ℥iij. *pul. roſ. rub.* ℥ʒ. *balauſt. nuc. Cupreſ. gallar. rad. Tormentil. ana* ℥ij. *cum poſc. & ovo integro* f. *Emp. ad ol. roſ.* ℥ʒ. *applicetur tepidum*, till the eighth day let

the patient drinke twice a day, *aq. Prunellæ & dentis Leonis part. æq.* The ſimple fractures may be eaſily cured; if upon either a Muſcous tumor happen, which may be perceived by preſſing, by no meanes neglect it, but if you can, reſolve it by proper medicaments. If it degenerate into an abſceſſe open it ſpeedily, leſt the matter corrupt the bone, and ſo cure it; otherwiſe there happens conſumption and death.

Chap. VII.

Of the Back-bone.

SOmetimes they are broken, other while bruiſed or ſtrained on the inſide, which cauſeth many maligne ſymptomes, as palſie,&c. and after death. In this, you muſt make inciſion, and pull forth the oſſicles that offend; if you cannot do this you are to apply Topicks, aſſwaging pain and hin-

hindering inflammation; If onely the proceſſe be broken; if inciſion be not required, reduce them, and ſo are they eaſily cured. After the ſame manner is reſtored, *os ſacrum* or holy bone.

Chap. VIII.

Of the Rumpe-bone.

These are to bee ſet by putting your finger into the patients fundament, and ſo thruſting it to the fractured place. By this meanes the fragments may be ſet in order, your other hand lying upon his backe, the patient muſt keep his bed all the time of the cure, and if he ſit, it muſt bee in a perforated ſeat.

Chap. IX.

Of the Hip.

Signes.

Signes A Repaine, cavity, and numneſſe of the legge on the ſame ſide. If the ſplints of the bone be quite off, they muſt at the firſt by inciſion be taken away, having a care you hurt not the head of the muſcles or veſſels, If they be not broken off, reduce them ſmoothly and proceed *S. A.* For *the Whirlebone of the Knee.*

Chap. X.

The Whirlebone of the Knee.

After reduction, the legge is to be kept in a ſtreight poſture, that ſo the Knee may not be bowed, and fit medicaments ligat. and boulſters be applyed.

Chap.

Chap. XI.

The bones of the hands and feet.

BEing fractured, are to be reſtored by laying and ſetting them upon a ſmooth table, and being extended, then reduced, only obſerve they are very painfull and require Anodyns, and the hand muſt after ſetting, alwayes have in it a Teniſ-ball kept, leſt it loſe the moſt fitting figure for the patients uſe and benefit.

One thing obſerve, if upon a fracture you feare a gangreen, then inſtead of your former preſcribed medicaments, uſe cloaths dipt in a good *lixivium*, wherein is boyled vulnerary herbes, as alſo for a time foment the part therewith.

Sect.

Sect. V. Chap. I.

Dislocations.

Defin. WE are now arrived at the last branch of solution in the hard part, in which wee shall follow this method; First, what it is, *viz.* Its the going out of the bone from its proper cavity, and so hindering voluntary motion.

Causes. Secondly, the Causes which are either 1. Internall, as excrementitious humors and flatulencies, which I have seen in divers. Secondly, externall falls, stroaks, slippings, &c. to these addes *Pareus* a third, which is hereditary, and not improbable.

Differ. Thirdly, the differences are First compleat, when altogether forth. Secondly, when not altogether. Thirdly, when only distorted. The first of these are fourefold, forward, backward, outward, inward; these againe are

are either ſimple or compound.

Signes.

Fourthly, the Signes are a Tumor in the part whither its faln; and hollowneſſe in the place from whence its come, alſo pain and privation of motion.

Prognoſt.

Fifthly Prognoſticks, in children, and thoſe that are young, and ſimple, eaſie, but hard if compound, painfull, inflamed, if long forth, and the part be extenuated.

Cure.

Sixtly the *Cure*, in generall; obſerve firſt, extenſion is to bee made till there be free ſpace betwixt the diſlocated bones, yet in ſome caſes this is not needful, as you ſhall ſee in the ſhoulder.

Secondly, force it into its proper ſeat, which is knowne by a popping noiſe, eaſe of paine, and likeneſſe of parts, theſe are all neceſſary in ſome joynts.

Thirdly, apply fit medicines (yet note ſimple luxations need no applications or ligations, but are happily cured without, as by experience I have found, beſides the

the constant practice of Mr. *Hailes* in *Northamptonshire*, who in his time was most eminent and successfull in his practice, with whom I had much familiarity, by reason of a Cancer he had in his tongue, and chin.) If any be necessary, such as are in Fractures may be applyed.

Fourthly, use ligations.

And fifthly, keep it in a fitting posture; but these need not unlesse the luxation be compounded.

Lastly, remove symptomes, as paine and inflammation, onely observing that if these happen together before setting, let it alone till they be removed, as in the Treatise of Fractures. If it be old, then discussive fomentations must be frequently used, and after this *Catap.* (having made gentle motion up and downe, too and againe) ℞ *rad. Althææ* ℥vj *Cucum. asin.* ℥iij. *fol. malu. Althææ ana* Mij. *Coct. in aq. & Contus. add. farin. fænigræc. & sem. lini ana* ℥ s. *ol. Cham.* ℥vj. *lilior.* ℥ij. *Misce*, f. *Ca-*

Catapl. and ſo with fit boulſters and ligatures, let it be bound up conveniently. Yet after all this, when its performed, you will finde the motion of the part little or none, as I have obſerved.

Thus having done with generalls, which muſt bee both in Fractures and diſlocations, as far as is neceſſary carryed to the particulars, we come to them: and firſt of luxation *in the Jaw-bone.*

Chap. II.

In the Jaw-bone.

THis is either on one ſide or both, which if not ſpeedily ſet, may procure death. If onely on one ſide the chin is drawne aſide. If both, it hangs forward towards the breaſt. To ſet them, put your thumbs lapped in linnen into the mouth, and with them preſſe hard downe the great

great teeth, and lift up the jaw with your finger underneath. Thus I reſtored an old woman, which came by yawning. Others put wedges of haſſill or firre a finger thicke, caſting a band about the chin, ſtand behinde the patient, and draw the chin towards them, and at the ſame time preſſe downe the wedges. After this, apply medicaments, if neceſſary, as alſo ligatures; for dyet uſe liquid things.

CHAP. III.

Collar bones.

ITs hard to be knowne, and as hard to be cured, as alſo eaſie to be miſtaken; they may be diſlocated, inward, outward, and ſide waies. The reſtoring of them, is either by moving and extending the arme, or as is ſet downe in the Fractures of the ſame.

Chap. IV.

Of the Spondyls or Vertebra.

IF it bee of the first next the head, in which the chin is fastened to the necke, death follows, for those under all along are dangerous, and may be either strained or luxated, and that to both sides, outward, and inward; the last most dangerous. If above the necke there will be a great paine, difficulty of breathing, and face looke blacke, to restore which, the patient being set low, let one lye with all his weight upon his shoulders, and the Chyrurgion taking his head about his eares betwixt his hands, and so shake and move it to every part till it be restored. Which being done, the paine will suddenly cease, and they be freely able to turne and move their necke; if it be below the necke, and inward, Mr. *Hailes* cured one thus; we

Hee tooke the party by both hands, and caſt them over his ſhoulder, and with his backe parts gave a ſudden jerke, bending forwards, and ſo reduced it. If it be outwardly, lay them upon a table with their face downward, having bound them about the flanckes with long towels, as alſo under the arm-pits, then make extenſion without violence, and with your hands laid upon the extuberation, force it in, taking care you hurt not the proceſſes: As for that from an inward cauſe, its abſolutely uncurable, unleſſe they be done at firſt with great care and diligence, *Hildanus* ſaith, if the luxation be compleat, its deadly.

Chap. V.

Of the Rumpe.

WHich being diſlocated, cauſeth ſuch an impotency

tency in the leg, that he cannot bring his heele to his buttockes, nor bend his knee, unleſſe with great force. The cure is performed as in a Fracture in the ſame part.

Chap. VI.

Of the Ribs.

IT cauſeth if inward, difficulty of breathing, paine in bowing downe, or lifting up the body. To deliver from which the diſlocation is ſpeedily to be reſtored, and if the rib fall on the upper part of the Vertebra, the patient muſt hang with his armes upon ſome high doore, and then the rib is to be depreſſed downe into its cavity; if it fall downe on the lower part of the Vertebra, the patient is to bend downward, ſetting his hand upon his knees, and then preſſe it in. If it be inward, its ſuppoſed incurable in theſe

theſe, as alſo in the Vertebra's is to be uſed beſides *Empl.* fomentations; as R*ſalu. Althææ flor. Cham. Melilot. & Hyperic. ana* Mj. *Coq. pro fom.* after this anoint the part *cum ol. Lumbric. irin. lilior. ana* ℥ij. *dialthææ* ℥j. *ung. Agrip.* ℥s. *Miſce.*

CAHP. VII.

Of the Shoulder.

FOr the reſtoring of which divers wayes are uſed, that which moſt commonly was practiſed by Mr. *Hailes* (whether diſlocated inward, outward, or ſide-waies) was this, he tooke the patients hand, & laid it in his neck, after with the right hand preſſed his arme cloſe to the ribs, and after ſuddenly thruſt the elbow upward. This I have uſed, and as he, ſo I never failed. Some others, if inward, doe it upon a doore, ladder or couleſtaffe, upon two mens ſhoulders, in theſe the pa-

patient is to be held by the arme, the head of the bone rightly placed on the instrument, and hee standing upon a stoole is to bee cast.

Of the Elbow.

This is hard to be reduced, unlesse speedily effected, whether it be backward, or forward, or sidewayes, its to be set by setting the part into which the bone is falne upon your arme, and so endeavour to bend the arme; by which its reduced, as also the wrist; this was the practice also of Mr. *Hailes*, but for the wrist some take by the hand near the joynt, the arm being held and so move the hand upwards and downewards, or sidewaies till it be restored, this I have practised.

CHAP.

Chap. VIII.

Of the Thigh or Hip.

IF it be diſlocated inward, the ſhare and groines ſweat, the buttocks are wrinkled, they cannot extend the leg without pain, nor ſtand upon their toes, their urin is ſuppreſſed. *Cure.* For the reſtoring of which, lay the patient upon a bench or table, in the midſt of which, let there bee a pin of wood pretty thicke which muſt bee lapped with linnen cloaths; the patient is ſo to bee ſituated that this pin be betweene his legs near the head of the luxated bone, and after make extenſion and force in the head of the bone to its place. Others uſe ligatures, by which making extenſion, having a round thing in the groyne, they ſpeedily with violence bring in the patients knee, with leg inwards to the other, and ſo force it to its cavity.

If

If outward.

This is eaſily perceived, and if new, as eaſily reduced, by laying the party upon his face, and preſſing it downe with your hands into the right place.

If forward.

The patient is to be laid on his ſound ſide, and by ligature juſt extenſion being made with the hand, force in the bone.

If backward.

It muſt be reduced with extenſion after the ſame manner as when outward. Obſerve that all diſlocations of the thigh which are old, are hardly or never reduced, and after all reducings of it, let there be reſt commanded, it being bound up, leſt it recidivate.

Chap. IX.

Of the Whirle-bone.

IT may be diſlocated upward, downward, or ſide-wayes, its to

Cure.

to be restored to its place by the hand, the patient firmly standing, and so after medicines applyed, let it, with fitting boulsters, filling the ham, and ligatures, be bound up, and a case made to strengthen it, and so command rest as long as is convenient. Which being done, let the knee by little and little be bowed till it come to its proper motion, to it apply *Emp. Paracel.*

Chap. X.

Of the Knees.

THey may be dislocated inward, outward, and backward, seldome or never forward, you may know them by the debility of the joynt, and he cannot bring his heele to touch his buttocke; for the two first, after due extension inforce them into their places; for the third, take the patients leg between yours, he

he ſitting upon a low ſtool, and ſo bring his leg forceably toward his buttocke; if the laſt happen lay him upon a table with his face upward, and force in the bone.

For the diſlocation of the fociles, heele, and ankles; what hath been ſaid may ſerve, onely ſymptomes are to be ſpecially eyed, the bones of the hand, fingers, feet, and toes are to bee reduced, as is ſet downe in Fractures.

Thus having done with luxations; wee come to ſome rare ſymptomes which happen after both Fractures and Diſlocations; as firſt, *Atrophia or waſting of the part.*

CHAP. XI.

Atrophia or waſting of the part.

ITs occaſioned either by idleneſſe of the part, too hard ligature,

ture, or as *Hildanus*; by Tumor poſſeſſing a joynt. If by too hard ligature, looſe it. For the firſt, uſe Frications for halfe an houre, and then anoint it, *cum ol. Amygd.* d. ℥ij. *Cham.* ℥j. *Miſce.* This doe morning and night; this you may uſe for fifteen dayes; after for as long, ℞ *ol. Catellor. lumb. ana* ℥ij. *ol. Amygd.* ℥iij. *Miſce.* After for fifteen dayes more, ℞ *ol. viol. olivar. ana* ℥js. *pic. Naval.* ℥ij. *ol. Amygd.* d. ℥i. f. *Lt.* before the anointing uſe this, foment. ℞ *rad. bryon. lilior. Althææ. ana* ℥iij. *Coq. in juſcul. Capitis, pedum & inteſtinorum vituli aut vervecis.* Let this bee applyed two houres, night and morning; if you ſuſpect the originall of the nerves to bee obſtructed, then uſe ſtrong reſolvers, as may be ſeen in palſie upon a wound; as for the laſt, *Hild.* uſed firſt purging by *phlegmagogues*, after uſing the like decoct. and oyntments, as before. Note, if by theſe meanes the part grow red, there is hope. Some apply *dropax*. I cured one

by

by frications, bleeding on the ſame arme, and *unguent. dialth.*

Chap. XII.

Gibboſities, if in the loynes.

FIrſt, anoint the whole backe; and this, ℞ *aq. granor. juniperi, ſine vino diſtil. aq. ſalv. betonic. lavendul. ana* ℥ij *pul. rad. biſtort. Tormentil. roſar. ana* ℥ij. *miſce* f. q; *infuſio. in ampulla magna per dies* 8. *vel* 9. *deinde per inclinationem a pulveribus ſeperata aq. ad uſum reſervetur.* After anointing apply the following plaiſter, which is alſo excellent in Fractures; ℞ *Empl. ſlotani.* ℥v. *Cer. flau.* ℥ij *lap. oſteocoll.* ℥j. *pul. rad. conſolid. major. Ter. ſig. ana* ℥iij. *pul. balauſtior. nuc. Cupreſſ. roſar. odorifer. ana* ℥j. *Miſce lentiſſimo igne* f. q; *Emp. cum ol. roſ. aut maſtic.* q. f. *Emp. ſlotano.* ℞ *axung. porc. rec.* ℥xij. *ol. roſ. rec Minij. ana* ℥xx *Calchitidis uſtæ ana* ℥ij. *adip. cervi* ℥iiij. *Maſtic. oliban. ana* ℥ij. f. *Emp. S. A. agitando*

bacillis ſalicis & ſucculentis. If there bee bunchings forth in other parts, by no meanes as the cuſtome of ſome is, breake the member againe, but rather aſſay to waſte what is ſuperfluous by frictions, and reſolving, foment. *ung.* and *Emp.* obſerving that the plaiſter upon *Gibboſities* in the loynes need not be removed in three or ſix dayes, though the backe and thigh may be anointed. *Hildanus.*

Thus having done with ſolution in hard parts, we ſhall put an end to the firſt part of Chyrurgery by handling Combuſtions, Ecchymoſis and Gangreens, the ſecond frequently following Contuſions, and the laſt may happen upon all ſolutions.

CHAP.

Chap. XIII.

Burnings or ſcalds.

For the cauſes and ſignes they are obvious, the difference is onely in the quantity. The *Prognoſticks* are theſe: If it bee ſmall, and a body of good conſtitution, its eaſie. If deep to the veynes and Arteries in an impure body, and be in the groynes, belly, eyes, and parts of the head, and in children, hard, if in the inteſtines, death. *Prognoſt.*

Before blyſters ariſe, onions and ſalt beaten together, and applied is excellent, which I have often proved, or this, ℞ *Cæpæ. Crud.* ℥ s. *ſal. ſapon. ven. ana* ℥s. *Miſce & f. ung. cum ol. roſ. & Amygd.* d. If the party be ſtrong, and the burne great, let blood, and purge; as ℞ *diacatholic.* ℥vj. *e ſucc. roſ.* ℥ij. *ſyr. roſ. ſol.* ℥i. *cum aq. Cichor. & bugloſ. f. pot.* To eaſe paine, and to cure, this excellent, ℞ *bultyr. rec. in aq. roſ.*

ros.lot. ℥iij *ol.viol.de vitel.ovor. Amyg.* d. *ana* ℥s. *farin. Hord* ℥ s. *Croc.* ℈j. *Mucilag. sem.Cydon.* ℥i. *cer.*q.s. f. *ung. in mortario.* In the face, and for children use this, often by mee tryed; ℞ *ol.ros.* ℥ij. *aq.ros.* ℥i. *alb.ovor.* Nij. *Misce diligenter.* Its to be applyed often without linnen, I have used in other parts also. If in the groynes, ℞ *ung.ros* ℥j. *basilic.* ℥vj. *ol.vitel.ovor.lilior.ana* ℥s. *Myrrh. Aloes, ana* ℥. upon which apply this; ℞ *far. Hord. farbar. orobi ana* ℥ *pul.ros.* ℥s. *cum mel.ros. vel oxymel.* t. *Catap.* To incarne, use this, ℞ *pul.rad. vincitox. & Angelic. ana* ℥j. *Myrrh.Mastic. oliban.lot.scord. ana* ℥s. f.*pul.tenuis.ex quo cum* s.q. *succ.Nicotia. sanicul. vel pyrolæ* f. *Troch.* dry them in the shadow, and after powder them, this is excellent in putrid and venemous ulcers, as *Anthrax. Gangrena & Cancer.* *Minsicht.* highly commends *alb.ovor. & ol.olivar.* two parts of the first, and one of the last, and saith its wonderfull. *Formuis* his Ivy boyled in water. This I received as a se-

cret,

cret; and its effectuall; ℞ *plantag. Hederæ terreſt. ana* ℥j. *Conciſ. & contund. & coq. in axung. aprin.* ℥iiij. *deindè Colet.* apply it after anointing upon a fine linnen cloath twice a day.

Chap. XIV.

Ecchymoſis.

ITs an effuſion of blood under the skin, and cauſeth blacknes, it being cauſed moſt frequently by contuſions, ſometimes by the mouths of the veſſells being opened; the blood ſometimes poures it ſelfe inward.

For *Prognoſticks*, if the blood be thin, and can be diſcuſſed, its well, otherwayes it may gangreen. *Prognoſt.*

If it be great and much paine, let blood (eſpecially if you feare it fall inward) and purge as ℞ *pul. lax.* ℈ij. *ſyr. roſ. com. cum rhab. ſen. & agar.* ℥j. *cum* ſ.q. *decocti agri-* *Cure.*

mon.Cuſcut.veronicæ, & ſem.aniſ. f. p. after give this; ℞ *rhei Terr.ſig. bol. opt.mum.ana* ʒ j.f.*pul.doſ.*ʒj.*in acet.vel oxycrat.* Iriſh ſlate, or *ſperm. ceti.* is good. This is excellent, ℞ *conſer. flor.geniſt.* ʒs. *Mum.*℈ij. *rhapontic.* g. 25. *ſem.Naſturtii.hortenſ.*℈j.*Miſ.cum oxycrat.* f. *bol.* take it at the houre of ſleep,& drink this upon it;℞ *aq. barbac. & nuc.viridis ana* ℥ j s.*ſyr. acetoſ. Citrij.*ʒx. *ol.vitriol.*q.ſ. *ad gratiam aciditatem Miſce* f. *julep.* after uſe a clyſter. Outwardly anoint the part *cum ol. roſ.* and after it for foure or five dayes. If in the beginning, twice a day apply this; ℞ *far. Hord. &* F*abar. ana* ℥ij. *pul, roſ.*℥j.*Coq.vino rub.parumque aceti ad. Catapl. add.ol.roſ.parum & vitel. ovi cum alb.* then if the blackneſſe bee not gone, uſe this; ℞ *rad. Althææ* ℥j. *abſinth. roſar. origani agrimoni. flor. Cham. Melilot. Sambuc. ana* Mj. *ſem.aniſi.Cumin.fenugræc. ana* ℥j. *incidant. & contund.indanturque ſacculo, quem intertextum & vino rub.cum aq. incoctum* apply it hot to the part three or foure times a day, after anoint

anoint with this, ℞ *ol. Cham. aneth. lumbric. ana* ℥j. *aniſi. ſubtiliſſ. pul.* 3ij. f. *Lt.* thus *Hildanus*, *rad. ſigil. Solom.* If new bruiſed and applyed, if old, boyled in wine, is accounted the moſt efficacious remedy. I with good ſucceſſe applyed *Empl. Paracel. vel crocatum.* If theſe doe not, uſe cups, and ſcarifie, which is excellent; if it tend to a gangreen, cure as followeth. Obſerve in all contuſions of the joynts, *Catap.* are better then oyntments.

Chap. XV.

Gangreen.

ITs a beginning or partiall mortification of the ſoft part, the cauſes as you have heard may be all ſorts of ſolution, eſpecially after wounds made by gunſhot, and great contuſions, &c. But beſides there are internall cauſes, as from exceſſe, or malig-

nity of humors, as alſo cold, &c.

Signes. *Signes.* If from inflammation, there is paine and pulſation, with a ſudden changing of fiery red, into livid and blacke, which being preſſed returnes not. If from cold, a ſharpe, pricking, burning paine, and ſhining redneſſe, ſeiſeth ſuddenly upon the part, after it turnes livid, there is alſo a coldneſſe and numneſſe, and as if ſhooke with a quartane Ague. If from hard binding, its knowne by the hardneſſe of the part, little pimples and bliſters riſe upon the skin. If from bits and punctures. Signes are as inflammation, and obſerve there may bee motion, though there be a gangreen, nay a mortification, if the heads of the muſcles be not affected.

Prognoſt. *Prognoſticks.* If the malignity bee not ſpeedily withſtood the part will periſh, and will alſo infect the adjacent parts, and the rather, if the humor firſt take hold on the bones, and inflammation proceeds from them, they are

are incurable frequently: but if the muſcles and nerves bee not hurt the perſon young, and of good conſtitution being well handled in the beginning it may be cured. If from an afflux of venemous humors or of occult quality or abundance, as alſo in bodies affected with a dropſie, hardly cured.

Cure Internall. Firſt, preſcribe a convenient dyet, cold and dry. *Cure.*

Secondly, if plethoricke, let blood, and purge.

Thirdly, uſe cordialls to ſtrengthen internall parts againſt putrid vapours, as ℞ *lap. Bezoar. oſſis de Cord. Cervi ana* ℈j. *Margar. prep.* ℈ij. *C.C. uſti, Terr. ſig. ana* ʒj. *ſacc. Cand* ℥s. *Miſce f. pul. doſ.* ʒj. *cum aq. Cordiali*, or this; ℞ *Confect. Alker.* ℈ij. *in aq. vel decoct. Cinam.* ℥j. *aq. Calend. bugloſ. ana* ℥s. *ſyr. Caryoph.* ʒvj. you may of theſe make Epithemes for heart and wriſts, adding ſome vinegar; if paine torment the head, uſe clyſters and ſuppoſitories, and anoint with.

with this, ℞ *ol. ros. Nenuph. ana* ℥s. *Camphor. opij dissol. in aq. betonic. dissol. ana* g.vj. *Misce* f. *lin.* with it anoint the temples and forehead. Cordiall juleps every two or three houres, are to be exhibited, and diaphoreticks sometimes to be used.

Externall. First, defend the sound parts, and stay the flux, ℞ *bol. Arm. terr. sig. ana* ℥s. *misc. cum aceto. scord.* apply this, or this, ℞ *far. Hord.* ℥iiij. *bol. opt. alb.* ℥ij. *pul. gallar. nuc. cupress. Cortic. granat. ana* ℥js *caphur.* ℥j. *cum oxymel.* f. *Catap.* apply them higher then the part affected, and remove them often, and apply fresh.

Secondly, revell or derive the humors from the part affected by cups, leeches, as well as purge and bleed.

Thirdly, bring the part to its naturall temper by evacuating the blood, and other humors in it incompacted. If little by scarification; if much by incision, taking care of the great vessells: to

to the ſcarifications apply ſmall cups, but rather leeches; after apply with ſtuphs, if the affect be ſuperficiall, vinegar and ſalt; if great and deep, uſe this hot, ℞ *lixiu. fortiſ. aceti. opt. ana* ℔iij. *ſcord. abſinth. lupinor. contuſ. ana* Ms. *rad. Ariſtol. rotund. vincitox. ana* ℥s. *ſal. marin.* ℥iiij. *Coq. ad conſumpt.* 3. *part. in Colatur. diſſol. Aloes. myrrh. pul. ana* ℥s. *rurſum ſemel atq; iterum ebulliant. tandem ad.* Mel. *roſ.* ℥j. *ſpir. vini* ℥iij. *Caphur.* ℥j. *miſc. f. fot.* or *Woodall*; which is this; ℞ *lixiu. de cineribus lig. frax. gal.* 4. *Herb. Centaur. ſcord. Card. bened. abſinth. roſmar. Hyperic. ana* p. iij. *flor. Cham. melilot. ana* p. 1. f. *decoct. ad* 3. *part. Conſumpt. col. ad ſal.* Mij. *vitriol. virid.* ℔s. *ſpir. vini* ℔ij. *Miſce S. A.* If you pleaſe, you may adde *Myrrh. Aloes* and *Caph.* and leave out the vitriol. after the uſe of theſe for halfe an houre, apply into the inciſions *ung. Ægyptiac.* with pledgets of tow, adding thereto *ſpir. vini & oxymel. S.* or *Ægyptiacum* alone, of which receive two deſcriptions,

criptions, ℞ *ærugi.* ℥v. *mel. opt.* ℥xiiij. *aceti vini* ℥vij. *Coq. omnia simul donec f. ung. spissum & color is purpurei. vel* ℞ *Aerugin.* ℥iiij. *mel. opt. & cum decoct. absinth. & scord. despumat.* ℔j. *aceti scillit.* ℥vj. *Alum. sal. Amoniac. ana* ℥j. *succ. rutæ, scord. utriusque & alliariæ ana* ℥iij. *Coq. ad spissitudi Mel. deinde add. Theriac. opt. mithrid. ana* ℥s. *caphuræ* ℥j. *misce.* It resists putrefaction, diminisheth, & tempereth the maligne vapours arising from the gangreen, separateth the dead flesh from the living, and produceth a gentle and laudable escar; if the affect be in *scrotum*, this is excellent, as also in other parts; ℞ *vitrioli* ℥j. *summit. querc.* Mj. *Thur.* ℥s. *Caphur.* ℥ij. *vini* ℔ijs. *Coq. ad* ℥j. *part. consump. & Colet.* upon these are to be applyed this following: ℞ *farin. fab. Hord. & orob. ana* ℥iiij. *lixiu.* ℔iiij. *Coq. hoc ad Catap. consist. ad. oxymel.* ℥ij. *ung. Ægypt.* ℥j. *Misce. Vel farin. lupinor. lentium fabarum, lolii. sal. Marin. ana* ℥iij. *pul. summit. absinth. scord. utriusque, alliariæ, rutæ*

rutæ ana ℥i. *Coq. in oxymel. S. & f. Catapl. refrigerato adde Aloes, myrrh. ana* ℥i. *aq. vitæ* ℥iij. *Miſce.* or this which hinders putrefaction, reſolves, cleanſeth, dryes up the virulent *ſanies*, ſtrengthens and eaſeth paine, ℞ *far. Hord. fabar. orob. lentium lupinor. ana* ℔s. *ſal. commun. Mel. roſar. ana* ℥iiij. *ſuc. abſinth. marrhub. ana* ℥iis. *aloes maſtic. myrrh. & aq. vitæ ana* ℥ij. *oxymel.* ſ.q. ſ. f. *Catap.* Sometimes uſe actuall cauteries, which are excellent to hinder putrefaction of neighbouring parts, comforts the member being cold, reſolves corrupted matter, and ſtayes blood flowing. Lay upon the eſcar the juice of leeks and ſalt beaten together, adding what may haſten the fall of the eſcar. Which being effected, mundifie and cleanſe, *cum ung. mixto* i. e. *ung. Baſilic. & Ægyptiac. ana part æq.* or ℞ *fari. ervi. rad. Ariſtol. rotund. irid. florent. vincitox. Anagallic. ana* ℥s *Theriac.* ℥ij. *cum* ſ.q. *Mel. roſ.* f. *ung.* But take heed cauteries bee not applyed to gangreen.

green. Here might bee handled gangreens produced from various causes; but its needlesse, if we consider the maine intention, which is to separate the dead from the living, and hindering further progresse. Besides, most Authors are silent therein. *Hildanus* herein hath done excellently, and some of his imitators. I shall therefore conclude with one observation of *Riverius*, which is this, being called to one, who through the ill opening of a veyne, had a gangreen possessed his arme, and ordinary meanes used, and yet not effectuall; he caused the scarification formerly made to bee humected with *spir. sulphur.* which cauterised the mortified flesh, after hee fomented the whole part with Spirit of wine, in which the powder of Aloes and myrrh had been infused; this was applyed very hot, then in great quantity hee strewed the part affected with the powder of myrrh and aloes, and upon

upon it cloaths dipt in the foresaid *ſpir. vini.* In ſome houres by theſe, the arme in a miraculous manner came to its native colour, the tumor aſſwaged, the gangreen ſtayed, ſo that the next day the mortified fleſh ſeparated from the living; after which, he applyed a digeſtive of the yolkes of egges, turpentine, and hony, and after proceeded according to Art. If the meanes preſcribed will not prevaile, diſmembring muſt bee uſed. But this belonging to the third part of Chyrurgery, wee for preſent ſhall wave it. And having run through the firſt Part, wee come to the ſecond Part of Chyrurgery.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

The Second Part of CHYRURGERY.

WHICH is to ſeparate parts unnaturally joyned theſe being few, we ſhall for brevities ſake paſſe over generall notions which might be premiſed, and come to the particular operations, wherein may be obſerved what in the generall is omitted, onely they are ſuch as are received in the wombe, or elſe accidentall after wound and ulcers, not carefully dreſſed. As after a wound in the eye-lids received at the ſiege of *Banbury*, which being not Art-like dreſſed, the eye-lids conglutinated, and ſo he delivered up as hopeleſſe of his ſight recovery. But removing to *Warwicke* to me, I di-

dividing them, he presently received that which hee supposed lost, and so was cured *S.A.*

Sometimes also the eye-lid may grow to the white which must be divided, care taken you cut not the white, therefore put in your probe (being small and smooth) betwixt the white and the lid, and so divide it with a crooked incision knife, after which, use the white of an egge, with some rose-water beaten together, and applyed upon a small pledget, which may hinder agglutination againe: as also it will be necessary, the Patient be often turning it up. Here also fitting *Collyrium* is to bee used, which you may finde set downe in the effects of the eyes.

Gums.

And here the dividing of the *Gums* in children may be handled, which though it cannot bee called an unnaturall union by reason of natures designe, and so generally happens to all; yet when

when that deſigne comes to its period, and nature endeavours to thruſt out the teeth, and the gums, from ſome cauſe hinders to the endangering of the life of the creature, then in ſome ſenſe they may bee looked on, at leaſt as continuing unnaturally joyned, and ſpeedy helpe to be adminiſtred. Which is by dividing the gums with an inciſion knife, or a peece of gold, in thoſe places where the teeth bunch out with a little ſwelling; but this muſt bee done in time before mortall accidents, as conſumption of the body, and convulſion; by this meanes many may bee preſerved, which otherwayes may periſh.

CHAP.

Chap. II.

Ancyloglossis, or tongue-tied, or Contraction.

And this as *Horstius* saith, may either be by the default of the forming faculty, or else accidentall as in feavers. In children it hinders sucking or speaking, and in men when accidentall, it hinders volubility of speech, and a right pronunciation. You may perceive it in either by the shortnesse of the nervous ligament, which draws the end of the tongue inward. For the cure of the first, the ligament must bee divided broad wayes (taking heed of the veynes and Arteries) in two or three places, and after by the Nurses finger dipt in *Mel. ros.* often lifted up. If it grow together againe, as it often happens, divide it.

Sometimes you cannot effect this

this operation without great danger, then its moſt ſafe to paſſe through a needle and thred, which tye daily ſtraiter, till it be broken; if by accident, as in feavers, then uſe things humecting and mollifying, which is *Horſtius* counſell in his *Decads* 4. *Queſt.* 1.

CHAP. III.

Eares.

THe paſſages of which may be unnaturally obſtructed, and muſt be divided, the membranes obſtructing, are either externall and obvious, or internall, and ſcarce to be ſeen; the firſt may eaſily be divided, and afterward cicatriſing medicins lapped about a pipe applyed. The ſecond is dangerous, and is rather to be eaten away by eroding medicaments, taking ſpeciall care of the drum of the eare.

CHAP.

Chap. IV.

Necke distorted.

THis happens most frequently in children from a defluxion, arising from a cold and moist distemper of the braine, which falling into the necke, sometimes produceth a great tumor, after which, a contraction and distortion. If taken in time, it may be cured, otherwise scarce perfectly. *Cause.* *Signe.* *Prog.*

The offending matter is to be evacuated, either with pills according to the age and strength of the patient, as if in children very young, ℞ *pul. Arthritic.* g.xv. *Caryophyl.* N.1. *cum aq. betonic.* f. *pil.* or *pil. Catholic.* g.viij. *vel* x. or *pil. ex alo. ros.* or ℞ *mercu. dul.* g.vj. *diagrid.* g.iiij. fol. *Auri* N.1. or a proper *Apozeme*. The pills may bee administred every third or fourth day, the *Apozeme* dayly. In those that are elder the doses may bee in-

Cure.

increaſed. Alſo there may bee uſed *pil.Coch.vel de Agaric. Meſue.* particular evacuations are to bee maſticatories and Errhins, a Fontinell in the arme or Coronall ſuture is good.

For Topicks to the head, uſe *lixivi* of Cephalicke herbes. Cephalicke powders, proper Emplaiſters, as *Ceroneum.* To the neck is to be uſed Emollient, Fomentations, made of Mallows, *Althææ*, &c. Alſo unguents, Cataplaſ. or Emplaſ. of the ſame property, as *ung. dialth. ol. lumbricor. vulpini Empl. de Mucilag. Cicutæ*, &c. The flux being ſtayed, and the part affected ſufficiently mollified, boulſter and a fit inſtrument is to be uſed, by which the wryneſſe may be amended. Some for this uſe cutting, of which operation I am ignorant, yet know divers have undergone it three or foure times, with little or no advantage.

CHAP.

Chap. V.

The Yard.

HEre are divers affects to bee handled, as firſt, the foreskin may ſticke to the nut or glans, and then you are to divide it (as hath been ſet downe in the eye-lid ſticking to the white) after with fit medicaments cured; but note, that if it grow to in all places, its not to be medled with.

Secondly, the glans may not be perforated, which is to bee opened with a lancet, and a ſmall leaden pipe kept in till it bee well.

Thirdly, its not rightly perforated, but only hath a ſmall hole near the *frænum* or ligament of the yard, ſo that the urin paſſeth not in a right line, neither can they procreate.

In this caſe extend the prepuce with the left-hand, and di-

vide the glans to the hole, and uſe a pipe.

Fourthly, if its very little, the paſſage in children, in this rather uſe an elderne pith compreſſed and anointed *cum ung roſac.* then inciſion.

And laſtly, the *frænum* or bridle may bee too ſhort, in which alſo the urin and ſemen cannot come forth direct. This is to be divided with much dexterity, and the wound cured, as others in the part.

Chap. VI.

Vulva.

IT may be ſhut up either by a membrane obvious, or elſe by the Hymen; the firſt may be ſafely divided, the other is carefully to be performed. To this end an inſtrument is to be uſed to dilate the *vulva* that your worke may be diſcerned, and ſo done, taking heed

heed that you hurt not the parts with your knife, after diviſion, apply turunds dipt in the white of an egge and roſe water, as alſo cloaths doubled dipt in the ſame, afterward ſymptomes being aſſwaged, uſe a leaden pipe of ſuffieient bigneſſe, length and thickneſſe, anointed *cum unguent. diapompholygos*. If it happen that by a wound or ulcer, its joyned, then after binding of them; (as for the ſtone) divide it, and cure it as aforeſaid.

Chap. VII.

The Fundament.

This alſo may be unperforated in children, which is carefully to be divided a little, and after dilated with *ſpeculum ani*, leſt you hurt the ſphincter muſcle, after diviſion, uſe a leaden pipe anointed with ſome diſcuſſive unguent.

Chap. VIII.

Fingers and Toes.

THeſe may bee ſo either from the wombe, or after by accident as upon wounds, eſpecially burnes, unleſſe the former be joyned by nerves, tendons and veſſells, let them, as alſo thoſe by accident bee divided. After with ſome reſtrictive powder caſt on to ſtay bleeding, apply this, the white of egges mixed with roſe and Plantaine water, with oyle of roſes; to the wriſt apply a defenſitive, and anoint the whole arme and hand, as alſo legge and foot with *ol.roſ.myrtillor & lumbricorum*, and ſo roule it up. The ſecond day, uſe this digeſtive, ℞ *Terebinth.lot. in aq. roſ.& plantag.* ℥j. *ol.roſ. & vitel. ovor. ana* ℥ij. *Croci* ℈s. *vitel.ov.* Nj. *Miſce*, after incarne and cicatriſe, *S.A.* And obſerve that in all theſe operations, if neceſſity requires, uſe fitting generall

nerall evacuations. Having briefly passed over the second Part, we come to the third Part of Chyrurgery.

SECT. I. CHAP. I.

The Third Part of CHYRURGERY.

WHich is to remove things superfluous. And these are so either by their owne nature or by event; the latter are divers: As first, a dead childe detained too long in the wombe, to the endangering of the mothers life.

Secondly, the falling of the small guts into the *Scrotum*.

Thirdly, the amputation of a member.

Fourthly, the extirpation of any part, as the breast.

Fifthly, blood offending either in quantity or quality.

Thoſe that are ſo by nature, are either ſomewhat familiar to nature, or altogether adverſe. Of the firſt ſort, are firſt ſtrumas and wens. Secondly, Cataracts, thoſe adverſe to nature, are ſtones in ſundry parts of the bodies: of all which in order as briefly and methodically as we are able; obſerving that under the former generall heads, divers particulars are contained. We ſhall beginne with things ſo by event; And

Firſt, of the extraction of children dead or alive, alſo a Mole and Secundine, whereunto wee ſhall adde the manner of bringing women to bed artificially and ſafely with eaſe: as alſo the Ceſarean birth, and laſtly, caſt in the cure of ſome ſymptomes, which may happen upon ſome of theſe.

CHAP.

Chap. II.

Children dead or alive.

WE ſhall put the two firſt together, becauſe a living childe, if the body be of too great a magnitude, or any part have extraordinary tumefaction, as Hydrocephalos, &c. its the ſame way to be performed upon this account that one may bee ſaved. We ſhall not need to give the ſignes of a childe living, becauſe manifeſt; thoſe of a dead, are theſe:

Signes.

If neither the Chyrurgions hand, nor the mothers can perceive it move. If the water and ſecundine come forth, its certainly dead. Againe its more heavy in the wombe, and falls that way the mother inclines, great paine from the privities to to the navell, with a perpetuall deſire to make water, and goe

to ſtoole, her privities are cold, and from her wombe filthy excrements are avoyded, and her belly ſwells.

Prognoſt. It being knowne, make ſpeed to ſave the mother if her ſtrength bee good. But if not, which is knowne by the ſmalneſſe of her pulſe, by her ſmall, ſeldome, and cold breathing, cold ſweats, death-like countenance, and extream parts cold. Let her alone with a Prognoſticke of death.

Cure. For to helpe, Firſt, all phyſicall meanes having beene uſed, and proving not availeable, then its to bee drawne forth by the hand, or if that cannot effect it, then by inſtrument the firſt way was often ſucceſſefully uſed by *Hildanus*. Thus firſt, he gave a cordiall compoſed of the waters of Cinamon. Burrag. and Bugloſſe, with Confect. Alkermes, then put the woman in a fitting poſture, and his hands being anointed with a *Lt.* compoſed of the oyles of white lillies, and the fat

fat of a hen and gooſe, and put it into the wombe, and drew forth the dead birth. In ſome, he uſed a bag of Emollients applyed to the privities, and anointed them with the foreſaid oyntment, ſometime before the operations, and for accident happening, after hee gave eight graines of Bezoar in *aq.Cinam.ſ.vino diſtil. & Confect. alker.* and wonderfully commends it.

If inſtruments muſt bee uſed, which is difficult, the room being warme, place her overwhart the bed with her hips up, and a hard boulſter under them, and ſo put her into a poſture, neither altogether ſitting nor lying along on her back, her heels muſt be drawn up cloſe to her hips, and with ſoft linnen roulers tyed, as in cutting for the ſtone, to which for conciſſenes, we refer you. Which being done cover the thighes and privities, with a warme cloath, then the Chyrurgion having his nailes pared, his rings

off, his armes naked, (and they and his hands well anointed with the foresaid oyntment) gently draw the flappes of the necke of the wombe asunder, putting his hand up gently to finde out the situation and forme of the childe in the wombe, if the head bee towards the orifice, then turn it gently the feet forward, If both come together, draw it gently forth, if but one, tye it, and so goe along till you finde the other, having put that up which you tyed in the drawing forth; Let the woman hold her breath, and have her mouth and nostrills stopped, that so shee may be helpefull.

Others may helpe by pressing the belly. If it be so great that it cannot bee turned, then a hooke is to be fastened either to the chinne, or rather to the hinder part of the head, for so the wind and humours being let forth, it by gentle pulling will bee the easiler extracted, if the

the breaſt be affected, faſten the hooke about the channell bone, if it be lower, take hold of the ſhort ribs, or of *pubes*, if lower, put in a crooked knife, and cut them.

But note, theſe things are not to be done, unleſſe the childe be dead, and the mother in great danger. And obſerve all the womans privities muſt bee well anointed to make them the more ſlippery.

I ſhall conclude this dreadfull operation with that ſaying of *Sennertus*, which he hath in *Lib.* 4. *Part.* 2. *Sect.* 6. *Chap.* 7. (and which may ſerve this Clymate as well as that.)

Verum, in noſtris regionibus nunquam aut certe rariſſime fæminæ tales operationes admittunt, ſed potius rem omnem Deo, & Naturæ committunt.

Which amounts to this, That women will ſeldome or never admit of theſe operations, but rather commit the buſineſſe to God

God, and Nature. As for *a Mola.*

Chap. III.

A Mola.

Signes.

WHich is produced from a great deale of blood cloying, a little ill disposed seed. It is hardly known, especially till the fourth moneth, after which, the motion of the Mole will be to that side; the woman turnes her to like a stone, with trembling and beating; the belly is sooner great, and more hard then in a true birth, and more troublesome to carry.

Againe, there appeares no milke in the breast; there is also difficulty of breathing, paine in the backe and the groynes.

Prognost.

Take this for a *Prognosticke*, If upon the comming away of the

the Mole there be great flux of blood, its dangerous. To extract it after its ſeparated from the wombe muſt bee as is handled in a dead childe, onely the inſtrument muſt be the Griffons talon.

Cahp. IV.

Secundine.

THough it might have beene placed after bringing women to bed; yet becauſe it may ſo fall out, it may come to handy operation, wee ſhall doe it here: there is two wayes of bringing it away, Phyſically, and Manually.

The firſt is rather to bee deſired, and therefore I ſhall ſet downe onely *Zacutus pul. præſtantiſſimus* (as hee calls it) ℞ *Carabes tenuiſſime pulv.* ℥j. *Caſtor.* ℥s. *dictam pulegij. ana* ℥j. *Cinam* ℥j. *borac.* *Cure.*

borac. ℈ ʃs. *Spicænard.* ℈ j. *Myrrh.* ℈ ʃs. *rub. tinctor.* ℈ j. *Croc.* g.vj. f. *pul. ſubtiliſſ. doſ.* ʒ ʃs. *cum ſac. & vino alb.* or this which I ſaw experimented.

Take ſweet *myrrh*, *ambar*, and *ſpermaceti*, equall quantities to the quantity of a ʒʃs. in white wine poſſet drinke; after it came forth, I beheld it, and ſaw it had ſeated it ſelfe unto the wombe.

One thing I forgot, which ſhould have beene ſet downe in *Mola*, that after endeavour to extract, and yet it proved fruitleſſe by reaſon of a flux of blood. *Zacutus* gave theſe pills, ℞ *Euphor.* ʒj. f. *pil. cum ſyr. Artemiſiæ* foure times in the ſpace of twelve dayes, three houres after ſupper, and they brought away eight Moles.

If it muſt bee done with the hand, it being anointed, is to be put up, and finding the navill ſtring, follow it till you come to the Secundine, and it ſticke,

ſticke, then ſhake it gently, and when it is looſed, draw it out.

Chap. V.

Of the eaſie and ſafe bringing women to bed.

As for the eaſie and ſafe bringing women to bed, though it be moſt fit for the Midwife, yet it hath fallen out to be the practice of the Chyrurgion, therefore wee ſhall give briefe directions. It is not neceſſary to ſet downe foregoing ſignes, being ſo notoriouſly knowne to all.

When the time is come, put her in a convenient poſture either in or upon her bed, or in a ſtoole for the ſame purpoſe, let her backe be pretty high, her legs wide, open and turned towards the hips, and if upon a bed, let her leane over a ſtaffe placed overwhart the bed, or for

for a need upon a good-wives ſhoulders. Let her not labour too much before her ſtrong paine commeth. If ſhee pleaſe ſhee may ſtand up, and leane when the pangs come.

Let ſometimes her belly, otherwhiles her loynes be preſſed downeward, remember your hand and her privities be anointed, *cum ol. lilior. alb. Amygd.* d. *vitel. ovor. & lumbric. ana* ℥s. *pingued. Anſer. Capon. ana* ℥j. *Miſce.* After this, ℞ *far. fænugr. Cydonior. ana* ℥j. *Croc. ſubtiliſ. pul.* ℈ij. *aq. Artemiſ.* ℥j. *poſt unicam ebul. add. ol. & pingued.* f. q. *ung.* This may be uſed in the foreſaid caſes, as alſo if the water being come forth, hath left the wombe dry.

If the Infant come with its head forward preſently following the flux of water, it is good, and ſo you may receive it. If it come with the feet forward, its difficult. If it come forth any other way its to bee turned and drawne

drawne forth by the feet, after it is borne, take away the Secundine (leſt grievous ſymptomes happen) as is afore ſet downe, then let her cloſe her legges a croſſe, leſt ſhe take cold, and roule up her belly with towells, and being laid in bed, give her ſome Capon-broath, or Caudle of white wine and ſaffron added; keep the curtaine drawne, and doore and windowes ſhut; you may to facilitate the birth, inwardly exhibit *Confect. Alker.* ℈s. *aq. Cinam.* ℥j. *decoct. Agrimon. & veronic.* ℥is. *Sacchari.* q. ſ. *ad. Croc. gr.* vj. *Balſa. Nat.* is excellent, or ℥ß. *borac. in aq. Artemiſ.* ℥iij. ſharpe clyſters may bee here, if neceſſary, uſed, and neezings.

After the childe is brought to light, tye the navell with a double thred an inch from the belly, not too hard or too ſlack, and two fingers breadth above that, cut it off, and upon the Section apply a double linnen cloath

cloath dipped in *ol.* of *Roſes*, or ſweet Almonds, within few dayes after, that above the tye will fall off.

If the childe be weake, ſome apply this, *vini maluatic. & aq. vit. part. æqual. cdiefiant. & in iis diſſol. nuc. moſch.* Obſerve you let not the dying part lye next to the belly, but lap it up, after wipe the Infant from all filth, and anoint with *ol. roſ. & myrtillor.* Some waſh with warme water and red wine, and after anoint it. If the mouth be furred, cleanſe it with a rag dipt in *ol. Amygd.* d. *mel. & Saccbar.* you may give it a ſpoonfull of *ol. Amygd. cum ſac. Cand.* If they have fretting of the bowells which is diſcerned by their crying, exhibit of new Aniſeeds made into fine powder ℈j. which I have ſeen ſucceed well. If it happen when they are a moneth or two old, you may give this clyſter, ℞ *parietar, flor. Cham. ana* M s. *Coq. in brod. carnis, Colat.* ℞ ℥iiij. *vel* 5. *add.* ℥*Mel. roſ.*

ros. ℥ j. *vitel. ovi.* ß. *Misce f. enema.*

Chap. VI.

Cæsarian Birth.

THis is to cut forth a living childe, and though it bee seldome in practice, yet we shall touch at it. It hath beene commanded upon living subjects by what warrant I know not.

I hope all will acknowledge, to doe it upon the dead to save the living, is Christian. Yet the operation hath also another profitable and necessary intention, which is to behold the Site of the child in the wombe, for those that are exercised either in the producing of living, or extracting of dead children.

It must be performed presently upon the mothers death, beginning your Section at the breast-blade in a circular manner to the pri-

privities, or neare it, not touching the bowells. Then the wombe being lift up is to be cut (leſt you hurt the childe) with your knife; and the infant to bee taken forth, which in appearance may ſeem dead, but may certainly be knowne to be alive by the beating of the Artery of the navell, and having taken aire, will move all his members. Becauſe its weake, the Secundine muſt not bee removed, but rather if there bee any heat in it remaining, bee laid cloſe to the region of the belly to ſtir up that heat againe in the Infant which ſeemeth to be decayed.

Having finiſhed theſe hazardous operations, we at laſt come to the *Symptomes*.

CHAP.

Chap. VII.

Symptomes.

Which shall onely be externall: And first of the tearing of the Privities and Fundament into one.

Cure.

Its first to bee stitched up in three or foure places, after put in linnen for the filling of the Privities, apply *Bal. Artific.* and upon it some Sarcoticke powder, and upon that this *Catapl. R rad. Consolid. major.* ℥ij. *verbasci.* Mj. *Coq. ad mollitiem & Contund.* f. *Cataplas.* the method of curing other wounds may be observed.

This is an unhappy accident, for when she comes to be delivered againe, it must be opened, otherwise she cannot be delivered.

Chap.

Chap. VIII.

For the wrinkling of the Belly.

Cure. ℞ *Limacum rub.* ℔j. *flor. Anthos* ℥ jx. *incidant. & ponantur. in olla. vitre.* ſtop it cloſe, and ſet it in horſe dung forty dayes, then preſſe it and ſet it in the Sunne for three dayes, after anoint the the belly with it, Capons greaſe is alſo good.

Chap. IX.

To dry up Milke.

Cure. IF neceſſary, effect thus, eat and drinke little, if it be required open the *Saphæna*, anointing with this; ℞ *ol. Myrtin. & roſar. ana* ℥iij. *aceti roſ.* ℥j. *Miſce.* Uſe this foure times a day caſting upon it *pul. Myrtinus*, and apply this, ℞ *pul. Maſtic. nuc. Moſchat. ana* ℥ij. *nuc. cupreſſ.*

preſſ. ℥iij. *balauſt. myrtil. ana* ℥js. *Ireos florent.* ℥s. *ol. Myrtin.* ℥iij. *terebinth. venet.* ℥ij. *Ceræ nov.* q.ſ.f. *Emp.* ſome put under their arme-pits black wool. This alſo may be applyed, ℞ *fol. ſalu. apij, rutæ & chere, fal. incid. & miſce cum acet. & ol. roſ.* apply it warm, internally may be uſed, *Rhabar. pul.* ℞ *in aq. plantag.*

If the breaſt grow hard, painfull and tumefied, then uſe this, *fol.* ℞ *Medul. pan. alb. nov. lact. & ol. roſ.* f. *Catapl. vel* ℞ *ſucc. Conſolid. major. totius, cyat. dimidium, ovor. vitel.* Niij. *& cum farin. frument.* q.ſ.f. *Cat. add. ol. roſ. vel ung. popul. vel Cer. alb.* ℥iiij. *ſper. ceti.* ℥ij. *gum. galb. in acet. diſſol.* ℥j. M. f. *Empl.* This eaſeth paine, diſſolves hardneſſe, and the coagulation of the milke, *Empl. Crocat.* is excellent alſo.

Chap. X.

Breast.

Cure.

If in the Breast there be little hard Tumors, they are to bee taken out as Cancers, and cured according to Art.

For the swelling of the feet, we are to apply discussing *foment.* and *Catapl.*

Sect.

Sect. II. Chap. I.

OTher Symptomes might here have been handled, but they more properly belong to the practice of physick, whithe, to we refer you; and come to the second part of things superfluous by event; in which may be handled all kinds of Ruptures. And here we shall set down such as are so in regard of similitude, as also properly so; And begin with

Bronchocele. *Bronchocele*

It is a round tumor of the throat ingendred of phegmatick humors betwixt the *Trachea Arteria*, and the *Cutis*. Some of them covering the whole throat.

Sometimes they are hereditary, otherwhiles caus'd by the coldness of the air, drinking water, and eating such things as cause phlegm and wind; the differences may be according to the various matter therein contained.

Such as are hereditary are uncu-

rable, as alſo thoſe that are great and inveterate: If ſmall, or not of long ſtanding, it's curable.

Cure.

Cure.

For univerſalls, what is preſcribed in pituitous tumors, are here diligently to bee obſerved. The cure externall is either by Reſolutives, Cauteries, or Inciſion. It's true in the beginning aſtringents muſt be applyed, as *Empl. contra Ruptur.* for reſolvers, a fomentation of *Dill. Chamomel, Melilot,* &c. boyled in white wine; or rather a *Lixiv* made of wine-lees burnt: after apply *Empl. de vigo cum Mercur. reduplic. vel Empl. diachil* great, *cum gum. Galb. et Bdell. diſſol. in aceto Scill. vel Empl. dia Sulphur. & Balſam. ejuſdem.* Fluxing in this caſe is excellent.

If it cannot be reſolved, then you muſt open it either by Cauteries or Inciſion, but rather the latter; which being done, let the matter be ſpeedily evacuated; but if it cannot be done at once, then at divers times, and keep upon it ſome

some of the former Emplasters: Some passe through a needle and thred, and keep it in as a Seton; if it be in Aristis, it's to be handled as Atheoræma.

Chap. II.

Exomphalon vel Hern. Umbilicalis.

Exomphalon.

IT is a Tumor of the navell, caused either by the relaxation or breaking of the Peritoneum.

Signs.

Signs.

If the caule be in the Tumor, it's soft, and continues it's naturall colour; If the intestines, it's soft, unequal, and returneth with noise; If from blood, it's like *Aneurisma*; If of flesh, hard.

Prognostick.

Prognost.

If great, it's hard to cure; if of the guts, caule, wind, or water, it may be cured; if from flesh or blood, it's not to be medled with.

Cure.

Cure.

If from the caule or guts, force

them into their proper place, after which apply this, ℞ *bol. Arm. Sang. drac. Mastic. Sarcocol* an. ʒ j. *bistinga tegul. pul.* an. ʒ iij. *resin. pin.* ʒ is. *alb. ov. & ceræ, q. s. f. cerat.* If it be large; take up the skin after reduction, and bind it, and so let it fall, having first cut it off to the Ligature; but before you binde it, passe through the needle two or three times, or as often as it's needfull, and after cicatrize it. If it bee fleshy, or from blood, it's uncurable; if water or windy they are to be cured as shall be taught hereafter: You are to observe besides the medicament, there are fit ligatures and boulsters to be applyed, especially a girdle with a bunch for the navill.

Bubonocele

Bubonocele, or *Hern. Inguinalis.*

It's when the caule or intestines fall into the flank: if it be the *Omentum*, it returns in easily: If the intestines, there is a noise in the pressing of them.

Cure.

Cure.

Of this wee ſhall not need to write much, becauſe it's the ſame with *Enterocele* and *Epiplocele*, onely differing in place and degrees; and therefore onely obſerve that emollient and diſcuſſive fomentations are to be uſed; after which, if it be the inteſtines, and cannot be reduced, give 5 or 6 pricks with a needle, which will diſpatch the wind, and render them reducible; but if hard fæces be in them that cannot be mollified, but the Patient is in danger of death, then, if ſtrength be ſufficient, inciſion muſt be uſed as ſhall be handled.

Cure.

CHAP. III.

Enterocele, & Epiplocele.

THERE is little difference in theſe, the place affected being the ſame, onely the firſt is when the inteſtines fall into *Scrotum*, the latter when the Caule. The cauſes of both

Enterocele.
Epiplocele.

both these and the former, are eating too much fruit, too much violence in exercises, and drinking water, riding great horses, strokes, vomiting, coughing, great travell, fals.

Signs.

Signs.

The signs of the first is great Tumor unequall, sometimes hard; if you assay to reduce them, there will be a murmuring noise.

The signs of the latter is also inequality, but more soft and slippery, neither doth it tumefie more by strainings of the breath.

Prognost.

Prognosticks.

If the first be great, be inflam'd, have continued long forth, are very dangerous, if the part grow livid, and the excrements avoided at the mouth, & abound, is deadly; if little, they may be cured; for the latter, it's hardly reduced: And herein sometimes the *Peritoneum* is broken, otherwhiles only relaxed: in the first, the tumor suddenly increaseth with sharp pain; in the latter, tumefaction is by little and little.

little and also small pains, yet pains return so often as the tumor is renewed by the falling down of either the guts or caule, which happen not the *Peritoneum* bting broken.

Cure.

Generall evacuations must here be used, good diet prescribed, after the intestines or caule must be reduced, and then so conserved that they again descend not, which requires long patience, otherwayes little successefull.

Cure.

If there be need, first let blood, after purge *cum diacath. vel purgans Catholic.* use glysters: Then assay to reduce if it be the guts, the Patient lying on his back, his hips lying higher then his head, put them up by little and little with your hand, pressing most on the part where it descendeth. If by abundance of wind the reduction is hindered, either give five or six pricks into the bowels with a needle, or else for two hours make fomentation with Aquavitæ hot, and

then put them up; if the fæces hinder being indurated, then apply the Catap. of *Pareus*, which I experimented upon an ancient man, near 80 years old, who I found vomiting with such a stench, as I could scarce indure it; yet though I prognosticated his death by the application of it, and casting in a glyster made of the *decoct. cum diacathol. & sale*, beyond all expectation either of his friends or my self, word was brought me his bowels was of themselves reduced, though there was much out. I conceive the fæces being mollified, the straining in his vomiting forced them up: the Catap. is this, ℞ *rad. Althea & lilior* an. ℥ ij. *Som. lini & fænugr.* an. ℥ s. *fol. malu. viol. pacietar.* an. *Ms.* Let them be boyled in fair water, (I did it in milk) afterwards beaten and drawn through a searse (which I wanted;) adde thereto *Butyr. S. s. & ol. Lilior. & Catap.* apply it hot; before you apply it, anoint the part *cum ol. lilior. & Aneth.* If, as it often happens, reduction cannot

cannot be, becauſe the proceſſe of the *Peritonæum* is not wide enough, then inciſion is to be made, as after you ſhall hear; but if they bee reduced without inciſion, then uſe this fomentation for 15 or 20 dayes, ℞ *Cort. granat. balauſt. Sumach berber. nuc. cupreſs. gallar. medii Cortic. quercus*, an. ℥j. *flor. Cham. melilot*, an. *p.* 1. *Sem. aniſi fenic. ul.* an. ℥s. *alum.* ℥ij. *conquaſſentur & iucludantur in duobus ſacculis inter punctis*: boyl them in Smiths water and red wine, and apply them; after uſe a Catap. of the ſame decoct. made up. *farin. hord. aq. fabror*, an. ℥j. *pul. alves Maſtic. Mirtil & Sarcocol*, an. ℥s. *bol. Arm.* ℥ij. *Miſce f. Catap.* in this time: ſometimes the bagge is to be left on, and the Cataplaſ. to be left off; after proper Emplayſters are to be applyed, as this, ℞ *Reſin* ℥vj. *Terebint.* ℥iij. *Sang. drac. ol. ovor.* an. ℥ij. *rad. Conſolid. Major. Santil. rub.* an. ℥s. *Croc. Martis* ℥vj. *alum. uſti* ℥j. *f. Empl.* This is to be noted, fit truſſes are upon all applications to bee uſed,

and the Patient to be kept in bed as long as neceſſary. For children ſome uſe a paper ball after reduction, wet in an aſtringent decoct. Others exhibit Loadſtone finely powdered and given in apple or pap, and anointing the groines with hony, caſt thereupon fine filed iron on it, and ſo bind it up. *Fonſeca* exhibited, *Chalyb* prepar. ℈j. *cum diarrhod abbat.* and outwardly upon a plaſter caſt the Loadſtone in powder, and apply it: they are to be kept in bed 30 or 40 dayes. Internally may be exhibited, *eſſent. Conſolid. Maj. Coch. cum balſa. ſal gem. gut.* ij. to children leſſe. *vel* ℞ *rad. Sigil Salom Maj. rad. Conſolid. Maj. Mj. lot. & contand. deind. coq. in Zithi* (i. e. *Cereviſia ſine lupula*) ℔ iv. *ad conſum. demid. colat. & reſerv. ad uſum*; drink of it morning and night, this was given me for a ſecret: *vel* ℞ *Sem. perſoliat. Cymini* an. ℥j, *rad. Aron. rec. exſic. Acori aquat. Tormentil Conſolid. major.* an. ℥s. *Herb. uincia perunic. Saniculæ pyrolæ virg. Aureæ piloſellæ Herniaria*

mia, Crassuli major an. ℥ij. *ros. rub. balaust, galang. minor, caryoph.* an. ℥j. *incisa & crassiusculè contus coq. in vin. alb. gener. S. q. ad* 3 *et s. decoct. clara S. A.* Let them take morning and night a good draught.

As for *Epiplocele* being reduced, it's cured as the former, removing plasters every 7 day for a month or six weeks together: Observe this, as they are to lye long, so their lying must be so as their head and shoulders may be lower then their hips and fundament. *Epiplocele.*

As was said before, if they cannot be put up, because the passage is too narrow, or the fæces cannot be mollified, then incision is to bee made after this manner; lay the Patient upon a form or table on his back, being bound thereto, make incision in the upper part of the *Scrotum*, touching not the guts; then with your directory put in at the incision, & under the production of the *Periton.* with your knife make incision so much as is sufficient for your purpose up toward the

the belly, and after having made reduction, ſtitch up ſo much of the *Peritoneum*, as ſhall ſeem ſufficient, that by the paſſage being made more ſtrait, nothing may fall into *Scrotum* after cicatrization: This is not to bee done, unleſſe ſtrength be ſufficient. If a Rupture will not bee cured by theſe meanes by reaſon of the greatneſſe of the brokenneſſe, or relaxation of the *Peritoneum*, (and the patient will undergoe the danger) then we are to uſe the laſt help, which have divers differences, as to be done either with the extraction of the ſtone, or without it; that without it, is either with the hurt of the ſeed veſſels, or without; that without hurt is double, either by inciſion or cautery: I ſhall onely ſet down that in *Parew*. The Chirurgion is to make inciſion about the ſhare bone, into which he ſhall thruſt his directory conveying it long wayes under the proceſſe of the *Peritoneum*: And by lifting up, ſeparate it from the adjoyning fi-

Rupture.

Parew.

brous

brous and nervous bodies to which it adheres; then presently draw aside the spermatick vessel with the cremaster or hanging muscle of the testicle; which being done, draw the processe it self alone, aside, and take as much of it as is to lax with small mullets perforated in the midst, and with a needle having 5 or 6 threds, which thrust through as near as you can to the seed vessels and cremaster muscle, but the needle must also be drawn again into the midst of the remnant of the processe, taking up with it the lips of the wound; then the thred must bee tyed on a strait knot, and so much must bee left after the needle is cut off as will hang forth of the wound; and it is not to be drawn forth till there be sufficient concarnation (lest labor prove vain) then cure it according to art. To conclude, observe, that you in children doe not mistake the stone not yet fallen into *Scrotum* for a Rupture, which I know have been the fault of divers who have

have brought their children unto me to be cured.

Chap. IV.

Hydrocele.

Hydrocele. WHich is a wateriſh tumor in *Scrotum*, which groweth by little and little, ſometimes diſtending the cod to a great bigneſs; ſometimes being gathered betwixt the two membranes that cover the ſtone, cauſed either from falls, blows, &c. or ill diet, cold, diſtemper of the liver, extinction of naturall heat.

Signs. *Signs.*

It's cleare betwixt you and the light, not painfull, heavie, hard; ſometimes it appeares as a third ſtone, and will not be driven into the body.

Cure. *Cure.*

Twofold, either by reſolving or inciſion: The firſt is thus performed, after opening a veine fitting, purging,

purging, (*cum julop. Mercur. dul. vel purg. Catholicon*) using diuretickes and diaphoreticks, as *Sulph. Aurat. disp. Aureum vitæ*: apply resolvers, as ℞ *farin. fabar.* ℥iij. *Hord.* ℥j. *Coq. in vino gener. ad form. Catapl. in fine admisce, flor. Cham. melilot* an. ℥ij. s. *ol. Cham. rosar.* an. ℥j. *cum oxym. s. f. Catap.* Fomentations, resolving is also here to be used; if these prevail not, incision is to be made, and a tent put in armed with a digestive, and upon it apply *Emp. Basiliconis*: let the incision be some half fingers breadth, and be kept long open till all the water be evacuated, in the interim purging. Some useth to draw a string through like a Seton in the lower part of *Scrotum*. If it bee in the membranes, make incision into the Lid of the *Scrotum*, taking heed to the Stone, and dresse it, *S. A.*

CHAP.

Chap. V.

Pneumatocele.

Pneumatocele.

THis is a windy tumor in the *Scrotum*, generated by imbecillity of heat in the part.

Signs.

It's hard, light, round, suddenly ingendred, resisting touch, the yard being greater in one place then another; it causeth many evils.

Cure.

Cure.

For internall, the same is to bee used as in Tumor *ventosus*. Externally, fomentation is to bee made, as ℞ *Chamom. Rutæ, Calaminth. Origan, Sabinæ, Salviæ*, an. Ms. *Sem. cymini, bac. Laur. anisi. fœni*, an. ℥j. *f. decoct. in Lixui claro pro fotu*: after apply this Cataplas. ℞ *Sterc. bovis* ℔j. *Sulphur. cumini.* an. ℥ij. *mel com.* ℥iiij. *Misce f. Catap. vel Empl. de vig. cum mercur.* anointing it *cum ol. Euphorb. & Sambucin. Emp. de Melilot, & de bacc. Lauri* is excellent.

ent. Obſerve there is no place for inciſion here.

Chap. VI.

Sarcocele.

Sarcocele.

A Fleſhy Tumor in the *Scrotum* cauſed from groſſe and viſcid humors, it often corrupteth the ſtone.

Signs.

Signs.

It's hard, unequall, and rough, painfull, often accompanyed with varices or ſwollen veins; ſome not painfull.

Prognoſticks.

Prognoſt.

If in young ones, and in the beginning, it ſometimes is cured; if it be big, and got to the groins, it's dangerous, but it's alway moſt hardly cured.

Cure.

Cure.

Mathiol ſaith, *rad. anonidis* taken in powder many months, hath cured. If medicines prevail not, then inciſe, firſt placing the ſick in a fit poſture:

posture: if the string of the testicle bee small, make incision into *Scrotum* to the Tumor, then separate it from the cod, thrusting a needle with a strong thred through it, and having tyed the *Dedrin*, cut it off, cauterizing that which is cut, and bringing forth the rupture, if any portion remain, cut it off, otherwayes it will come again; apply to it and neighboring parts repercussives; if inflammation and dolor happen, let blood, and rest 5 or 6 dayes.

Chap. VII.

Cirsocele.

Cirsocele. It is a tumefaction of the veins in *Scrotum*, caused from grosse melancholy blood.

Signs. Signs are evident, hard to bee cured.

Cure. *Cure.*

First, purge melancholy *cum confect. Ham. pul. Sanct. in seri lact. extrac.*

trac. Hellebor nigr. excellent; if need be bleed for externall; and incision is set down in *ulcus varicosum*; which method is to be here used.

Chap. VIII.

Hernia Humoralis.

Hernia humoralis.

IT's a Tumor generated by the confused mixture of many humors in the cod, or betwixt the tunicles that cover the stones; if it continues long, it corrupts the testicles.

Cure.

Cure.

It sometimes suppurates, and otherwhiles resolves: Purging and bleeding is here necessary, vomiting is good. Externally, apply this, a Catapl. made *cum vino art. flor. fabar. & ol. ros. vel Sambucin & parum ceræ*, so that the whole may come to 2 ℔. to which adde *oxymel* ℥ 5, 6, 7, or 8. and boyl it into a body, if it tend to suppuration, make your incision in the side of the

the cod, and cure it according to Art; only obſerve this, they often become incurable Fiſtula's.

Chap. IX.

Ani procidentia.

Ani procidentia. IT's the out-comming or turning over of the great gut, cauſed by the laxation of the Spincter muſcle, being moſt common to children: Others, it's the comming forth of *inteſtina recta.*

Signs. Signs are needleſſe, it's cauſed of too much ſtraining, fluxes, ſtrokes, ſitting on cold ſtones.

Cure. *Cure.*

Abſtain from much moiſt things, purge gently, and open a veine, if neceſſary, externally uſe this fomentation, with which two was cured, ℞ *Chamom. vel potius flor. Cham. Mj. vini malvatic* lbjs. *macerentur per hor. unam et alteram ſuper carbones lento igne.* Foment with linnen ſtuffes as hot as can bee ſuffered,

ſuffered, after with the finger put it into its proper place, then with a ſponge wet in the ſame decoct. and wrung forth, applyed hot to the fundament, and ſit upon it, or Rx *fol. & flor. verbaſc. alb. flor. melilot, rad. & fol. althææ* an. M ß *Sem. lini fænugr.* an. ℥s. *Coq. in lacte rec.* and foment as formerly is ſet down; after put it up, being anointed with *ol. Murtin. & Laur.* and beſtrowed with *pul. alb. græc.* which is excellent: *vel* Rx *roſ. rub. cortic. granator. nuc. Cypreſs Maſtic. croc. mar. & plumbi uſti* an. ℥s. *nuſceant & f. que pul. ſubtiliſſ.* Suffumigations and aſtringent Cataplaſms may here be uſed; obſerve in the putting it up let the patient draw up his breath, when it's up, let it bee diligently wiped, and a ſwath about the middle to bring the ligature betwixt his legges, and under it a ſponge as before; when the patient goes to ſtool, if he can, let him ſtand and take heed of too much ſtraining.

CHAP.

Chap. X.

Uteri procidentia.

Uteri procidentia.

The falling down of the womb being occasioned either by the relaxation or breaking of the ligaments; the causes are immoderate exercise, carrying too great burdens, drawing away children or secundine, violent coughing, sneezing, falls, blowes, but most frequently over much humidity.

Signs.

Signs.

Often both the urine and excrements are retained by the pressing of the womb both upon the bladder and *intestin. rectum*; there is a weight and tumor in the mouth of the womb, pain in the entrails, loynes, *os sacrum*, *hypogastrium* & *vulva*.

Prognost.

Prognosticks.

Its very bad if in old, or be inveterate in young, it's dangerous; if by putrefaction of the nerves incurable,

incurable; if livid, it must bee cut off.

Cure.

Lay her on her back, with her hips up, and her legs drawn backward, with her knees spred abroad, then anoint it *cum ol. Lilior. butyr. S. S. adeps Cap.* then thrust it gently up with your fingers into its place, thee helping by drawing up her breath; it being up, wipe away the oyntment with a soft cloth; after apply this often proved, ℞ *fol. plantag. Salicis, mespilorum querc. prunor. silvest. summit rub. rosar.* an. M j. *rad. tormentil. consol. Major bistort.* an. ℥ j. *balaust. nuc. cupress.* an. ℥ s. *Sem. anisi* ℥ js. *incidant. contund. omnia grosso modo pro Sacculo intertexto*; this is to be tyed on: some apply an astringent decoct. as in *Hern. intestinal.* This is to be noted, if the bowels or bladder bee full, they are to bee discharged before it be put up. Severall men have had their severall devises which have proved successfull; as *Zacut* tyed a mouse to the patients thigh, which so frighted the

Cure.

Zacut.

the woman, that the wombe of it
ſelf was reduced; and after hee ap-
Rodericus plyed *Empl. contra rupturam. Roderi-*
cus by ſhewing a red hot iron, and
making her beleeve he would ſud-
denly apply it to the wombe, and
Pareus ſo cured. *Pareus* had his cork in
figure like a little egge, covered
with waxe and maſtick, with a
thread drawn through it, and ſo
Dr. *Wells* put it up into the womb. Dr. *Wells*
the ſame, in the form of an apple,
covered with Bees wax, and put it
up, this never failed him; it will
ſerve a thouſand times. It being
put up, keep her quiet in bed, and
her hips up, with her legs acroſſe
for 8 or 10 days. If after all this
it cannot be cured, but its black and
ſtinking, binde as much as is neceſ-
ſary, and cutting it off, ſear it with
a cautery, for this may be without
danger, after cure it *S. A.*

Thus having concluded the ſe-
cond branch of things ſuperfluous
by event, we come to the Third,
and in it we begin with

SECT.

Sect. III. Chap. I.

Amputation.

THIS is a dreadfull operation, and a part may bee subjected to it, notwithstanding the diligence of the Chirurgion, which being sphacelated, must necessarily be amputated, lest life for want of it be removed. *Amputation.*

In this foure things are to bee handled. First, the signes of a part subject to such an operation. Secondly, the place where. Thirdly, the manner how. Fourthly, how to conquer the Symptomes which usually follow the operation.

Signes. *Signs.*

If it look black, the part bee throughly dead, and cold as a stone; if it smell strongly, so that it can hardly be indured, especially if ulcerated; if a sanies, moistnesse, viscid green, or blackish flow from thence; if void of sense and motion, they are to bee taken with these

cautions: First, they may say they have sense when they feel it not. Secondly, motion may remain, by reason the head of the muscles are not affected; and yet the part bee fit for Amputation, which delay not.

Secondly, the place where; and this is either in the sound part, which ever hath been in most frequent use, and most practised: Or, secondly, in the corrupt part.

Thirdly, how it is to bee done: and here is to be considered, what is to be done before the operation; 2 In; 3 After. First, the body is to bee prepared by good diet; as, yolks of egs, and bread tosted and dipped in muscadine. If it bee necessary, and time permit, which is seldome, use purging; but especially thrice a day administer cordials; as ℥j. of this at a time, ℞ *Lap. Bezar oss. de C.C. præp. an. gran.* vj. *C. C. ust. pr.* ℈j. *Margar. præp.* ℈. *confect. Alcher.* ℈ij. *aq. Cinam.* ℥j. *lugloss. calendul.* an. ℥js. *Syr. de Succ. citrorum* ℥j. *Misce.* Secondly, have in

in readineſſe a ſaw with two heads, a good diſmembring knife, an inciſion knife, three or four rowlers of flannell, five or ſix yards long, three great ſtitching needles, large clouts, and ſome leſſer, pledgets of tow, greater and leſſer, dorſels and buttons, a large bowle with aſhes, water and vineger bladders, and ſatchell for the member which prohibits blood, draws up the muſcles, and keeps the Saw from the fleſh. Secondly, in the operation draw up the muſcles, then make a ſtrong ligature, which ſtrengthen with a ſtrong mans hands to ingirt the part, eſpecially preſſing hard upon the place of the great veſſels: This being done, with your diſmembring knife ſpeedily cut the fleſh round to the bone; if it bee in the legge, or below the elbow, with your inciſion knife divide the fleſh betwixt the bones; after with the back of your knife, the *Perioſtium* being removed, with your diſmembring Saw take off the bone, as near the fleſh as you can:

If the party bee plethorick and strong, let it bleed a little, then stay it, which is done three ways. 1. By powders that cause an escar; as this, ℞ Umber and unslaked Lime *an.* part equal, file them to powder, and reduce them to the form of a Liniment with the whites of egs, and the hair of an Hare; *vel* ℞ *farin. volital.* ℥vj. *Sang. dracon. Thuris* an. ℥j. *bol. Arm. orient. Ter. Sigill.* an ℥s. *gypsi* ℥j s. *ranar. aquatilium pp.* ℥ij. *misce cran. Human.* ℥j. *pil. Lepor minutiss. incisor.* ℥ij. *pul. alb. ovor. sole canicular. exsiccat. Spum. mar. spongiæ non torrefact.* an. ℥j. *Micæ f. quæ pul. subtilissi.* In wound of the throat to use these for the greater vessels, four buttons made up *cum vin. acet. & aq.* is to bee armed with them, and applyed, upon which speedily apply a thick bed made of tow as before, and spread with the restrictive; this is to be fit for the member; another made after the same manner, but so much larger as will reach an inch or two over every side round, is to be applyed, being

being first armed: Upon these a bladder, upon which make a ligature near the top an inch broad, upon that a linnen cloth doubled, (observing to have buttons armed, to lay to the places where blood appeares) then with your rollers bind up the member, and so blood will be stayed. Second way, is by applying the actuall cauteries, which alwayes have in a readiness, apply them to the mouths of the veines, (having cleansed them from clotted blood) once or twice at the most. The third is stitching, which is troublesome and dangerous, in which the vessels are to be taken up, and after bound. Above the place amputated (as if in the legg, upon the knee; if in the thigh, neare the groine; if in the arm, upon the elbow, &c.) is this defensative to bee applyed and removed every day, ℞ *bol. Armen. Sang. drac. Mastic. gypsi* an. ℥j *ol. ros. myrtin.* an. ℥j s. *alb. ovor.* N. *ij. aceti q. s. f. ung in Mortario.* After this, which is the third thing, let it

be dreſſed, if in Summer, on the 2 day; if in Winter, the 3 or 4. for which have in readineſſe ſtuphes of white wine, and a decent rouler; with the white wine moiſten thoſe applications which are on, that they may bee the eaſilier removed; which being done, beſprinkle the veſſels with the reſtrictives, and having 3 or 4 pledgets armed with white of egges, and reſtrictive caſt upon it, and alſo applyed upon the veſſel. Upon theſe, to the reſt of the wound this digeſtive, ℞ *Terbinth in aq. plantag. lot.* ℥iij. *ol. roſ. Amygd.* an. ℥j. an. ℥j. *gum. elemi diſſolut. cum prodictis oleis & Colati* ℥s. *Croci* ℈j. *Miſce f. ungen. adde vitel. ovi.* This is not to be changed till digeſtion bee perfect; but have a ſpeciall care to uſe the reſtrictive every dreſſing as before, till danger of Hemorage be paſt. Upon theſe a plaſter, and ſo roll it up, after it's digeſted, then apply this which both mundifies and incarnes, ℞ *Succ. apii, Scord. Arnogloſſæ Major. rutæ* an. ℥iiij. *coq. ad conſiſten. ſyrupi*

tum

tum admisce farin. Lupinor. pul. rad. aristoloc. rotund. Angelic. vincetoxici, theriac. an. ℥s. *aq. vitæ* ℥j. *misce f. unguent.* In stead of this, it being not to bee had, *ung. Basil. maj.* will serve: in the mean time, whilst you are thus busied, labor to bring the muscles together with the dry Suture, applying the plaster a fingers breadth from the lips of the wound, round about the member; which after a day you may stitch. The plaster is this, ℞ *farin. volatilis* ℥j. *Mastic. thuris, Sang. drac. pul. rub. rosar. gum. Tragacant.* an. ℥ij. *misce f. que pul. tenuiss. cui add. alb. ovi & aq. ros. q. s. ut crassitiem mellis adipiscatur glutinum. maneant insul. per noctem, sequente die, si nimis spissum iterum affunde aq. ros. quantum satis est*: But sometimes through the abundance of matter it's loosened: to remedy which, apply this; ℞ *rad. aristol. rotund. peucedani Irid. florent. cortic. pini. Lig. guajaci* an. ℥s. *misce f. que pul. tenuiss.* which cast upon the ulcer once or twice a day; this dries without biting, and causeth

the scales of the bones to fal, which will be within 30 or 40 dayes; iff proud flesh arise, either use this, Rx *alum. usti* ʒij. *Lap. calaminar plumb. usti, cerus.* an. ʒj. *vitriol. calcinat.* ʒs. *misce, f. pul. tenuiss.* Or rather this of *Woodals*, which I have tryed, *ung. Egyptiac.* applyed very hot, and laying another pledget upon it, bind it up, dressing no more in 48 houres; the next dressing use onely dry Lint, this also takes away the great sensibleness of the Ulcer: after cicatrize *cum Emp. palmei de cerus. coct. ung. de siccat. rub. vel diapomph.*

Woodals.

Chap. II.

The second way of Amputation. which is in the corrupt part.

THis is onely to bee performed when the Sphacelus or mortification hath taken up its limits, or else moves very slowly (and not when

when it moves ſpeedily) here purging may be admitted, and longer preparation made for the operation, which is thus performed.

Having your inſtruments ready as formerly, with cauterizing irons both broad and round, with two perſons to hold both parts of the member ſtrongly and ſteady, then make Amputation as before, as near the ſound part as you can, but not too near: after the member is taken off, then with your Inciſion knife take as much of the mortified fleſh away as you can, and then ſuperficially run over the dead fleſh with a cautery; as alſo therwith heal the end of the bone, and after make fomentations for half an hour with a good *lixivium* (as deſcribed in a gangrene) not too hot: which being done, apply woollen ſtuffes to the part, warm; and ſo bind it up: The ſecond dreſſing doe the like, cutting off the dead ſlough with ſciſſers, and forgetting not to heat the bone. Thus doe till the putrid fleſh fall, then

dreſſe it according to Art. At laſt in the

Fourth place, wee are come to the Symptomes: As, 1 Syncope. 2 A Convulſion. 3 Pain. 4 Hemorage. 5 Fever. 6 Frenſie: all which wee have formerly handled in the Treatiſe of wounds, and other places, and therefore need not to be again recited. Sometimes abſceſſe is produced; for which, and eaſing pain, ℞ *medul. pan. alb.* ℥vj. *rad. Alth.* ℥ij. *pul. Sem. lini fenigræc.* an. ℥j. *ficuum N.* vj. *cum decoct. rad. Althææ, f. Catap.* adde in fine *butyr. recent. axung. porcinæ rec.* ℥j s. *vitel. ovor.* N. ij. *croc.* ℈j s. apply it warme to quench thirſt. ℞ *aq. roſar. buglos. borag. viol.* an ℥iiij. *Syr. violar.* ℥iiij. *miſ. vel aq. luiul.* ℔ij. *ſyr. lim. viol.* an. ℥q. *ol. vitr. gut* xii. If it be needful, uſe nouriſhing glyſters made of broth and yolks of egges, with ſaffron, mace and cinnamon.

As for the cutting of a finger or two, it's beſt done by cutting mulets, which takes away the fleſh and bone

bone at once; with these may also be taken away superfluous fingers. Thus having passed over these dangerous operations, we come to that which is of no lesse consequence: Which is the

Chap. III.

Extirpation.

Extirpation.

OF a Cancerous tumor or Ulcer possessing any part, (and therwith, if it be necessary, the part it self, as the breast) the signes of both which, with their prognosticks are set down *pag.* 82. This operation is not to bee attempted where the Cancer hath taken too deep rooting; as if it enter into the pit of the eye, so far that the root cannot be come at; or if it have entred into the mouth, and withall possesseth the most part of the face, when it hath made its passage into the capacity of the breast, or adheres so close that it cannot be separated; also if it bee great

great, and in the arm-pits, it's not to be touched; but if they be looſe, or have not taken too deep rooting, they may bee taken away; which is uſually performed two wayes, either by Cauſticks, or by Inciſion. I ſhall not ſpeak much to the firſt, having ſaid ſomething in the place forecited, onely commend unto you a French experiment, which is to be uſed if ulcerated, which is this, ℞ *aq. fortis* ℥j. *ſublimat. crud.* ℥iiij. *Sal. Ammoniac.* ℥ij. *Arſenic.* ℥j. *ponatur in Alembicum et diſtil. ad ſiccitatem: add. acet. diſtil. iterum donec materia ad paſtæ conſiſtentiam redeat.* It's thus to be applyed, firſt waſh the Cancer with hot wine and linnen clothes, rubbing it hard; afterward having a Plaſter ſpread of the paſte upon a ſix doubled cloth, not altogether ſo big as the Tumor, apply it, and let it there remain for 24 houres; this cauſeth an eſchar bigger then the medicine, which brings away the Cancer; which is afterward to be cured *S. A.* Hee ſaith it cauſeth

ſore all

severall symptomes but such as are beneficiall, as fever, vomiting, and fluxes, if I forget not. This is worthy to bee noted, though not so properly here placed, that he cured really one, and palatively another with a medicament composed with rose, plantain, and red poppy waters, and honey of roses. But we come to Exterpation by way of Incision, which though it bee proper for ulcerated Cancers, yet more in such tumors: And this may be done either by incision first, and then Cauterized, or else done both together: Or else by Incision with application of astringents onely; which is good, though the other may seem more rationally proper unto this account; that the Cautery bridles more the malignity of the matter; as also if any small portion of the Cancer remain, it may come to fall with the Eschar. Your Cautery must bee fired to the part you exterpate. If the Cancers be small, and not ulcerated, but are loose, and may bee

freed

freed on every ſide from the fleſh, then Inciſion, as ſhall be declared, and aſtringent powders may ſerve; but this is to bee obſerved before theſe operations are attempted, the body is to be prepared with Apozemes fitting, or magiſtrall Syrups diſſolved in ſutable water; and after purge, and then ſweat, and then purge again, withall opening a veine, and apply the Leeches. Your Apozeme may be this, or the like, ℞ *rad. Cichor. cum toto* M j. *rad. petroſelin. fænicul.* an. ℥ij. *polypod.* q. ℥s. *Cortic. frangul.* ℥j. *Cortic. Cappar. & Tamariſ.* an. ℥j s. *Herb. Scolopend. veronic. betonic. fumar. Scabioſ.* an. M s. *flor. borag. bug'oſ. roriſmar. betonic. ſummit. thym. & majoran.* an. p. 1: *Sem. aniſ. fænicul.* an. ℥ ij, *Coriand. præp.* ℥j. *paſſul. Corinth.* ℥s. *decoq. in ſ. q. aq. &* ℥. *part. vini ad conſumpt. medietatis; hujus Apoz.* ℞ ℥ijs *in quibus infund. per noct. rhei electi* ℥j. *Agaric. Troch. & turbith.* an. ℈ij. *fol. Sen.* ℥ij. *Sem. aniſi & Cremor. Tartar.* an. ℈ij. *maneant per noctem in infuſ. in loco tepido*

tepido deinde f. expreſſ. add. Syr. de polyp. ℥j. *aquæ Cinnam.* ℥j. *f. por.* Having purged the body thus 3 or 4 dayes, take of the Apoz. alone twice aday, three houres before dinner, and ſo long before ſupper for 5 or 6 dayes, in the mean while open a veine in the left arme, and apply the Leeches; then purge again divers times with the ſame Apoz. *& extrac. Hel. nigr.* after ſweat for 14 dayes *cum aur. vitæ vel Sulp. aurat. diaphor.* or ℞ *Lign. Saſſafr.* ℥ij. *Guaiac. Sarſæpar.* an. ℥j. *Cinnam.* ℥s. *projiciantur in poculum ſtanneum aut terreum & affunde aq. claræ* ℔iiij. *claudatur quam diligentiſſime veſica madida primo; deinde linteo ne quid. expiret. tandem f. decoct. per horas ſex aut* 8. *in duplici vaſe, nec autem illico aperiendum eſt poculum ſed expectandum donec per ſe ſit frigefactum. dof.* ℥iiij. twice a day; after which purge the body again; having thus prepared the body, make in readineſſe pledgets, boulſters, and roulers, and needles, aſtringent powders as in *Sphacelus* deſcri-

described, and Cauteries according as you intend to operate. If you are to extirpate some off, or all the part, then take hold of it, either with your left hand, or else with Forceps for that purpose, (made round in compasse) and presently excise it; which being done, speedily apply your Cautery, having, as much as time and strength gives leave, pressed out the blood which lies in the swollen veines: but you had better doe it with a knife for the purpose made red hot, and so doe two works at once: after which dresse it up with medicines appeasing dolor, and cause the Eschar to fall, anointing all the part *cum ol. ros. & mirtill.* Now you may know the Cancer is exterpated, if after the Eschar is fallen quite, or become laudable, the paine and symptomes bee allayed, and when the flesh growes like graines of pomgranat. The other way is this, first cut the skin, and separate it from the Cancer, as also the parts to which it adheres, either with a knife,

knife, or rather if you can, with your nayls; after which, either passing a needle and thred through it, and so holding it up, cut it out, or else following the former course, with your fingers pull it out; for thus may you know more assuredly you have not left any remaining; after apply your astringent powder with white of egges, *vel* ℞ *farin. volatil.* ʒs. *bol. orient. Ter. sigill.* an. ϑiiij. *pul. alb. ovor. exsiccat. in sol.* ʒj. *pilor. leporis minutiss. incisor.* ϑj. *Corall. præp.* ϑij. *Misce f. pul.* The next day apply a digest, then incarnate, and to seal it up, ℞ *Tutiæ papaver. pul. gum. maror. Alum. usti* an. ϑj. *Misce.* And upon this a thin plate of lead, by these operations they may bee removed from the severall parts of the body.

CHAP.

Chap. VII.

Cancer in the lip.

As for Cancer in the lip, you may, passing a needle and thred through them, cut it off with either a knife or pair of sciſſers, afterward cure it as a Hare-lip. To conclude, that Cancers may be exciſed ſafely, is confirmed abundantly by *Hildanus* for the encouragement of the yong Chirurgion. I ſhall briefly ſet down an obſervation of my own: A poor man of *Barford*, neer *Warwick* aged neer 80. came to me, with an ulcerated Cancer on his left leg, the inſide, upon the calf; after ſeverall applications, and all fruitleſſe, I reſolved upon Extirpation; and therefore according as his ſtrength would bear, gave him for 3 or 4 days ℈j. of *pul. ſolut.* in mace ale; after which having paſſed through a needle and thred, I took it off, being after in weight, as I take it, above a pound, I ſtayed the blood with an aſtringent powder, and cured it; but

after

after it broke forth lower, and fell into the hands of a woman, who though she did what she could, the man died.

Sect. IV.

NOw wee are come to the last branch of things superfluous by event, which is blood offending either in quantity or quality; which is done by opening a vein, leeches, or cups with scarifications. Concerning how blood offends in quantity or quality, and when, with the signes, we have set down briefly *pag.* . and therefore shall passe to those particular wayes by which it's removed: And first of

Phlebotomy.

Phlebotomy.

THe opening of a vein by Incision: In which consider, First, how to open a vein. Secondly, the ends why. Thirdly, the persons upon whom. Fourthly, the time when.

when. Fifthly, how to remove accidents.

In the first, consider, that the patient be set in a light place, either so by nature, or art; then make you ligature a little above the elbow very hard, having before rubbed his arm well with your hand; after bid him gripe his hand hard, with his thumb in it; then with your own hand bringing up the blood beneath to the elbow, clap your thumb hard upon the veine to be opened, and make your Incision acrosse, which is most usuall, (though I have seen and performed length wayes) taking heed to the Artery under the *Basilica*, and the nerve under the *Median*: after they have bled sufficiently, untie the ligature, laying upon the orifice a little dry Lint, and upon that a plaster and a boulster, and so tye it up; many onely use the Lint and boulster, and think it the best way. Observe, if after you have made the orifice, it presently spin forth, and yet after stay again, then slacken

slacken your ligature a little till it come more freely, and bee sure his garment be not too strait about the place where they are put up, lest that hinder. If your veines to bee opened be in the tongue or head, make your ligature in the neck. If in the hands or feet, it must bee done with hot water: Observe, if in the arm, the patient is to have a staffe in his hand, and thereon keep his hand in motion.

Secondly, the ends why, as also the time when, falls out to be the Phylitians share to appoint most commonly, yet wee shall a little touch it. In generall, it's for the evacuating of blood offending in quantity and quality, and in this sense it may be called an universall remedy or *magnum remedium*; more particularly in a few things, (for it would be endlesse to name all) first, to lessen the abundance of blood, as in plethorick bodies when troubled with inflammations. Secondly, for diversion or revulsion. Thirdly, to draw down, as

as in *obstructio Men.* Fourthly, for alteration, as in fevers, to take out the hot, cool the rest. Fifthly, to prevent diseases imminent; noting this, you give a glyster before bleeding, unless the body be open, but it's more safe in this case to purge before; in brief, it's necessary in all humorall diseases, especially if putrified, excellent in those that are from blood, and in those wherein the breathing, speech, and voice is hindered, especially if done in time.

Thirdly, for the persons upon whom, with which we may joyn the quantity; for the first there is some controversie: Some say, from 7, yea 3, to 80. Others from 14, to 80. I have done it with good successe at 7. for the quantity, it's to be according to the strength of the Patient, and greatnesse of the disease.

Fourthly, the time when. If it be only for preservation of health, then the spring, & in a morning is fittest though in autumn it may also

to be performed. If it be to prevent diseases, then is the time most suitable when such diseases reign; this is good when malignant diseases are abroad. If it be to cure, then any fit opportunity is to be taken, which may bee most usefull, any hour day or night, may be taken in the first; it's best to open a vein the Moon being in the second Quarter; the 1 and 3 may be used, but the last Quarter is the worst. Here may be added what veins are commonly opened: As in the head, *vena frontis, puppis, temporalis, Auricularis, oculares, Nasalis, Labior. Ranul.* and the Jugulars, much commended by *Hildanus* and *Zacutus*. In the arm the *Cephalica, Mediana, Hepatica*. In the hand the first betwixt the thumb and first finger. 2 *Salvatell.* 3 *Hurnis brachii* situate in the middle finger. The vein of the fundament: In the legs, *poplita, saphena, sciatica, medium*, this is under the bending of the foot.

Hildanus
Zacutus

Fifthly, we come to the Symptomes:

tomes: as first, if after you have struck the vein, it begin suddenly to swell, apply a cloth dipt in cold water till it be down. If a nerve be hurt, you must apply things that ease paine; and when the veine is closed up, keep the Orifice open and apply such things as in the cure of punctured nerves. Sometimes there grow through some default Tumor, to which apply a Catap. of Emollient and Anodines; these medicaments are so frequently set down, that they need not to be repeated; if Syncop. then lay them upon their back, or rub their lips with salt.

As for opening an Artery, it may safely be done first rubbing it, that it may appear the more; and after it's opened, and as much spirits as are sufficient extracted, you may apply *Gallen*-powder, *vid.* page 15.

CHAP.

Chap. V.

Cupping-glasses.

Cuppingglasses.

These are to bee applyed to severall parts of the body; if it be possible, let generall evacuations precede; if the blood bee thick, foment the part first with hot water, and rub it long with a hot cloth, then an houre or two after apply them. Cuppings must goe before scarification, though they may bee applyed either with or without. If with scarification, it's to evacuate; if not, to divert: they are applyed to severall parts: 1 In the neck, to divert from the head, face, eyes, and mouth. 2 In the midst of it, for shortnes of breath, cough, &c. 3 Under the chin, and sides of the neck, for pain and Ulcers of the mouth, Megrome. And 4 on the shoulders for diseases of the throat. 5 Reines, for Apostumes and pains there, and in the Liver. 6 In the Arm, for pains in

those parts. 7 Thighs, to procure the courses. 8 Under womens breasts to stop them. 9 To the Hypchond. to stay bleeding at the nose. And 10 to the navill, for the Cholick, they are to be applyed with flax stuck in the bottom, with soft wax, and set on fire, or having been dipt in hot water; for scarifications, if the blood be thick, let them be deep; then the Cups are to bee applyed again, and so both may bee reiterated according to need. After you have done, you may apply *ol. rosar. cerat. ros. vel butyr. rec.*

Chap. III.

Leeches.

Leeches. THese are to be applyed, where Cups cannot be set, as to *Hemerods, vulva*, gummes, lips, nose, fingers; as also, they may bee used to old sores in scarific. after Gangrenes: They are to bee applyed handling

handling them with a fine cloth, the part being made cleane with milk; if you would have them fall off, caſt upon them ſalt; if you would have them ſuck more then they are able, cut off their tailes. You are to chooſe thoſe that are in clear water, whoſe heads are little, bodies ſmall, red bellyed, their backs rayed like threds of gold; they are to bee kept 12 or 13 dayes before they can be applyed. You may keep them a whole yeare, by changing the water every 3, 4, or 10 dayes, adding ſome crummes of bread. Now to conclude, if the blood be red, it's good; if it appeare white, yellow, or livid, it demonſtrates phlegme, choler, melancholy, and thoſe to be purged; if it flow out gently and cleave to your fingers, it ſhews obſtructions, and therefore ſweat; if it be thin, and long before it thicken, in which the fibers preſently vaniſh, it diſcovers crudity and weakneſſe of the liver; if there be ſpume or froth, it's a ſign hot predominates in the

humors; if the ſerous be immoderate, it manifeſts the infirmneſſe of the Liver, and weakneſſe of the Kidneys; if fat bee in the blood, which is raw, it indicates thoſe perſons, if they bee fat, they ſhall grow more fat; if they be leane, it prognoſticates colliquation; if it be of bad ſmell, it a ſigne of great putrefaction and corruption. Thus having done with things ſuperfluous by event, we come in the next place to thoſe that are ſo of their own nature. And theſe are of two ſorts. Firſt, thoſe that are familiar to nature. Secondly, thoſe altogether adverſe. Under the firſt of thoſe is comprehended; Firſt,

PART

PART. III.

Sect. V. Chap. I.

Lupia, or Wenns, and Ganglion.

Lupia, Wenns, Ganglion.

THey are round Tumors of the nervous parts and head, without pain, yet they differ; for the first is hard, the other is soft; the Ganglion moving onely to the sides, but Lupia every way; they are most commonly incompassed with a Cystis, which is the cause of their motion; some of these are great, others little.

Causes.

The causes are blows, falls from high places, and strains; as also by humors flowing to the part: The signs are in the distinction.

Cure.

If they bee great, use good diet, and purge; if small and new, break them with your hands, (which I have done successfully) I mean,

the Cystis, and after rub it well; which being done, apply a plate of Lead besmeard with *Mercury* for 10 dayes; it's to bee applyed with a plaster, and so it will stick the better; this way hath cured divers, though they could not be broken. Some advise to annoint before with this, R. *Cerus. resin. pini. ol. veter. Amoniac. galb.* an. ℥j. *f. unguent.*

Riverius. *Riverius* in his *Obser. Com.* cured three with Sorrell leaves rosted under the embers, and applyed for many dayes.

If they bee in such places where strong expressions cannot be made, yet the former meanes will serve, or this; R *Gum. Amoniac. bdel. galb.* an. ℥iij. *liquifiant in acet. vin. & trajiciantur per Setaceum add. ol. lilior. & laurin.* an. ℥j. *aq. vitæ parum, pul. irios sal. Amoniac. sulphur. viv. vitriol. Roman.* an. ℥s. *f. Emplast.* but if they cannot be resolved, they must bee opened with a knife or cautery; and if the latter, after the membrane is wasted by *Egyptiac. vel pul. præcip. & alum. usti*; then follow

low the cure *ex L. A.* When they are very great, and cannot be cured, by the foresaid meanes; they must be taken away with handy operation, if so be they bee not situated on, or near great vessels, and cleave too close to the adjacent parts; then take up the skin, and make incision, and with your directory drawn many times about betwixt the skin and it, divide them even to the root, (your directory is to be thick) then the former incision being made down to the root, make another incision overthwart, wch being done, draw the skin from the Cystis, (beginning at each corner) to the root, with your fingers covered with a fine linnen cloth, or else a rasor, if need require. And observe, though the vessels which feed it be small, yet at the bottome they are great, and will cause a flux of blood, which let bee stayed as you have heard, first binding (if you can) the root of the Wen with a piece of whipcord, or many threds doubled, and let the end

hang forth untill it fall away of its one accord; this is to bee remembred, so much of the superfluous skin is to bee cut off, and onely so much left remaining, as will cover the part which is to bee stitched, and with a tent kept in it till it bee perfectly cleansed; if any of the Cystis bee left, bee sure it bee eaten away by fit medicines; after all which let it be cured *S. A.* Those that are small at the roots, may be straitly tyed, and so cut off. Those near the jugular veines in the armpits, groins, and under the hambs, are very dangerous.

Chap. II.

Atheroma.

Atheroma. A Tumor in which is matter like Rice pottage, or curds, it's long in figure, and with pressing it goes in slowly, and returns not suddenly; it's soft, without pain, yet harder then *Meliceris.*

Meliceris.

Meliceris.

Meliceris.

It's a Tumor ſoft, ſubtle, and clear, it takes the impreſſion eaſily, and returnes as ſpeedily, being round in figure; the matter in it is like hony in colour and conſiſtence, and beſides a gravelly hard matter, the hardeſt of the three to cure.

Steatoma.

Steatoma.

The matter in this is like greas, it's hard in preſſing, goes in ſlowly, and returns not haſtily, being large at the root; beſides, the accuſtomed matter is ſometimes found bones, cotton, and ſuch like.

Signs.

The generall ſignes of all is, they come by little and little, without either pain or inflammation preceding.

Cauſes.

The cauſes are ſtrokes, falls, violent exerciſes, great eating and drinking, plenty of phlegmatick humor occaſioned by ill diet.

The places they poſſeſs commonly, are the hands, head, joynts, and divers parts of the face.

In which wee ſhall joyne them together, being no great difference; The firſt is cured by inciſion and eating forth. The ſecond, reſolution with the former: The laſt by inciſion only. For reſolution, if it have place, uſe this: ℞ *Labd. n. bdell. galban. Amoniac. propolios, Terebinth an. part. æqual. vel* ℞ *pic. naval.* ℥j. *Amoniac. ſulph.* an. ℥s. *m. f.* But they are beſt cured by either Inciſion, Cauteries, actuall or potentiall. The Tumor being opened, and the Cyſtis diſcovered, which will appear white, you muſt ſeparate the ſame gently from the fleſh, and with your inſtrument pluck it forth, with what is contained in them; if there remain any portion of the bladder, eate away, as hath been taughe, but with diſcretion, for fear of inflammation; if you open it with the Cauteries, make your orifice according to the magnitude of the Tumor,

mor, and evacuate the matter by degrees, and after cure *S.A.* Sometimes they are complicated with veines, nerves, and arteries, as also tendons, of which you must have a speciall care, and be more dextrous in the operation.

Chap. III.

Hydracium, Ficus & Talpa.

Hydrac. Ficus, & Talpa.

THe first is white pointed and wateriſh; the second red, round, hard, and painfull, and matery seed like figs; the third is larger then both the former, and hath in it little moisture; these have the same production with the former, yet have no Cystis.

Cure.

If necessary, use generall evacuations. pils are good, to them may be outwardly applyed this, ℞ *Cæpar. sub cineribus coctar. vitel. ovor. ad. durit. coct.* an. N. iij *axung. vel butyr. S.S.* ℔s. *rad. althææ ad mollitiem coctar. & minut. contus.* ℔j. *Mis.*

Miſ. f. Catap. and apply it before they be perfectly ripe; open them, after which mundifie and incarne *S. A.* they ſometimes foul the *Cranium*, then you are to uſe the method as in *Lue Venerea.*

Chap. IV.

Strumas, or *Scrophulas.*

Strumas, or *Scrophulas.*

MOſt commonly poſſeſſe the throat, being their Tumors in the glanduls, incloſed in a Cyſt is movable, and round alſo, may bee ſeparated from the skin.

Cauſe.

The cauſe is phlegme, ſometimes joyned with melancholy, as alſo craſſe and crude diet, drunking ill waters, they are ſometimes few, otherwhile many.

Prognoſt.

Thoſe which are few in number, moveable and ſuperficiall, may reſolve or bee taken forth by inciſion, or if they break, by Cauſticks; thoſe that are hard, fixed, and maligne; as alſo neare the *Trachea*, great

great and complicated with veines are dangerous, it frequently poſſeſſeth the hands, feet, elbows, and other parts which I have ſeen and cured.

Firſt, matter offending muſt bee evacuated, diet of light digeſtion preſcribed, bleeding if neceſſary appointed; for purging, uſe *pul. Arthritic. cum zinzib.* every week, once or twice, bleeding after the firſt day: Others preſcribe this as excellent, ℞ *Turbith. gum. Hermodact.* an. ʒij. *rad. uriuſq; Scrophular.* ʒj. *rad. Angelic. major* ʒj. *ſol. ſen. orient.* ʒj. *Scam. crud.* ℈iiij. *f. pul.* take it in ſyrupe of Roſes ʒij. or according to the age and ſtrength of the patient, adde *Mercur. dul.* give this every other day, for 15 dayes together: For children, a purging Nectar may bee provided for 15 or 20 dayes together; ſometimes, if you ſee cauſe, intermit. This courſe I have found ſucceſſefull: to conſume the matter, *aq. flor. ruſci* is good; *vel rad. ruſci* ʒj. *iridis gr. x. cum vin. dulc.* for

for 40 dayes. Sweating is profitable with this; ℞ *Sarſæpar.* ℥j. *flor. betonic.* p. 1. *fol. Agrimon. & veronic.* an. M s. *macer. hor.* 20. *in aq. Font.* ℔iiij. *deind. coq. ad conſum.* 3. *part. in vaſe bene cluſo deinde colatu. moderat. calid. & ſacc. dulcor.* give ℥iij. *hor.* 6. *mane.* Sleep upon it if you can, or elſe lye ſtill two houres and ſweat: The ſecond may bee provided for ordinary drink. Theſe pils are good, ℞ *Mſ. pil. coch.* ℥ij. *Hier. cum Agaric.* ℥i. *Trochiſ. alhand. Mirrh. veræ* an. ℈s. *ol. fænic. dulc. gut.* j. *cum ſyr. Stachad.* q. ſ. *f. pil.* After which this, ℞ Butterbure, ſo many leaves as may bee ſteeped in the following liquor, the powder of Woodlice a ſpoonfull, of the ſtone of a horſe a ſpoonfull, boyle them in two quarts of old Ale, till a quart be conſumed, after ſtraine it, and put it into a bottle, and drink four ſpoonfulls firſt and laſt: *vel* ℞ *Jalapæ alb. flor. & fol. betonic. Sanicu. Tuſſilag. Artemiſ. quinque fol. fol. cichor.* an. M j. *glycyrrh. ſem. aniſ. & fænicul.* an. ℥j.

paſſul.

passul. major. ℔s. *Minor.* ℥iiij. *coq. omnia in aq. Font.* ℔x. *lento igne ad consumpt.* ⅓ *colat. dos.* ℥iiij. in the morning, and so much at foure a clock in the afternoon.

For externalls, *Empl. de vigo. cum mercur. quadrupl. vitriol. Roman. gum. Ammoniac.* an. ℥ij. *cum Tereb. f. Empl.* The place may be fomented first with a spunge dipt in *aq. Calc. viv. vel* ℞ *rad. Althæa, brion. scrophular. maj. et ebuli* an ℥j. *flor. Cham. Melilot. Sambuc. Ebuli* an. Mj. *sem. anis, fænugr.* an. ℥s. *coq. in aq. ad consumpt.* 3 *part.* Apply it hot for half an houre, after anoint it with this; ℞ *Ung. dialthæ.* ℥ij, *ol. lilior. alb. pingued. gallinæ, anseris, ursi, et humani* an. ℥s. *aq. vitæ* ℥j. *Misce f. Lin.* Then apply *Empl. ciculi*, or the former, a fume of *Lap. pyrit. extinct. in acet.* is good; the top of the funnell must be fitted to the part, upon which you may apply this, ℞ *Empl. de vig. cum Mercur. quadruplic.* ℥j. *vitriol. rom.* ℥j. If it break, wash it with verjuice and butter, and dresse it with caustick medicament

ment if there bee need; otherwise cure it as other Ulcers *S. A.* If they bee in places convenient, cut them out; if they come to suppuration, open them not till they bee throughly suppurated, unlesse the part be subject to corruption.

Chap. V.

Cataract.

Cataract. It's the obstruction of the pupill of the eye by a hard and congealed humor, this humor is the aqueous offending in quantity or quality; if in quantity, it either by the increase or decrease of it, which is known by the dilatation or constriction of the pupil; if from the quality, it is thickened and condensated, and this vulgarly is called a Cataract.

Cure. If they be of the colour of rusty iron, or white like pearles, or an ashy green like Sea water, or chesnut, they are curable; if of the colour

colour of chalk, black, or yellow, not. If from acute Fevers, Peripneumony, Phrenſie, and pain in the head, it's hard: if it bee new, and not confirm'd, it may be diſcuſſed, otherwiſe not. If ready To Couch, ſhut the whole eye, and rub gently the lid of the ill eye; if ſpred and come round again, it may bee couched, otherwiſe not, *Gal. 1. de Sympt. cauſis, Cap. 2.*

Cure.

Is twofold: Firſt, phyſicall, *River, prax. Med. Tom. 2. pag. 33.* ſaith, hee cured ſome *in principio*, yea, though fifty years aged, with univerſall evacuations, a ſweating diet, and veſicatories, without any externall applications; in this firſt purge the whole body, eſpecially the head, is exactly to be evacuated, and the humor in the pupill diſcuſſed, if you perceive it come from the ſtomach, vomit, if not purge *Cum pil. Catholic. vel* ℞ *ſen. Mund.* ℥s. *ſem. fœnic.* ʒj. *fol. beton. euphra.* an. Ms. *Liquir.* ʒiij. *Coq. in aq. ad* ℥iij. *in Colat. diſſol. diaphœnic.* ʒvj. *Syr. roſ.* ʒj. *f. pot.* After which

a proper Apozeme will doe well, and then purge with pils as in *Opthal.* for externalls, use this, ℞ *aq. Euphra. Chelidon. ros. cum medic. aquæ vit. vel* ℞ *aq. Chelidon. Maj.* ℥vj. *Croc. Metal.* ʒj. *infund. simul.* of this drop 3 or 4 drops, 3 or 4 times aday, this is excellent.

If it cannot bee dissolved, then we are to use the needle, which is done thus, turn the eye toward the nose, and thrust in the needle boldly in the middle space betwixt the lesser corner and the horny coat, just against the midst of the Cataract, bringing it from above downward beneath the Pupil, there keep it for some short time; when it abides firmly, draw back the needle gently, after apply the white of egges, with rosewater, and a little alum; then binde up both the eyes, and apply a restrictive on the forehead; let his head lie high, use liquid meats; after the former manner dressing it once aday for 12 or 15 dayes, moving the head and teeth as seldome as is possible.

Let

Let it bee done in a morning. It wil be convenient after the Patient is well, to prevent reciduvation, to uſe purges, and open a fontinell.

There are divers other effects, which though it be not ſo proper, we ſhall inſert here, becauſe we are treating of the eyes.

Chap. VI.

Oculi procidentia.

Oculus procidentia.

THe ſigns are evident for cure, after general evacuations, and particular, binde up the eye with a decoction of Sloes, which I have tryed, *vel* ℞ *fol. cupreſſ.* ℥s. *flor. Cham.* ℥ij. *Thur. Maſtic.* an. ℥j. *f. Sacc. in aq. madefact.* and apply it, uſing defenſatives to the forehead; if this will not do, it muſt be taken out and cured *S. A.*

CHAP.

Chap. VII.

Unguis Oculi.

Unguis Oculi.

If inveterate, thick, and broad, it's difficult to take away; that which covereth the whole Pupil is not to be touched.

Cure.

After universals, if in *Principio*, use *aq. Euphra. & Sacc. vel succ. fœnic. ree. extr. & balsam. Peruvi. gut. j. admista.* after oyl of Linnen. or the skins of eggs macerated in vineger, and dryed and made into powder, and used; if these prevail not, use manuall opperation, which perform thus, keep the eye open with *specul. oculi*; then lift the naile up, with a little silver hook, taking hold of the middle, after passe a needle and thred through to hold it up, then diligently separate it, taking heed of *Cornea & Adnata.*

CHAP.

Chap. VIII.

As for *Grando & Hordeolum* Tumors upon the eye lids, the first being round and clear, and the other not, are to bee cured either by resolution, maturation, or incision. *Grando & hordeolum*

For *Rhyas & Encanthes*, the first a decrease, the second an increase of the *Glandul* in the great corner of the eye; they are thus to bee handled: The first hath frequently joyned with it a continuall flux of teares; which cure with this, ℞ *aloes, Thur.* an. ℥j. *Sang. drac.* ℥s. *ros. rub. & granat. Sumac.* an. ℈j. *aq. ros.* ℔j. *bul. ad quart. partis consumpt. f. instar Collyrii.* *Rhyas & Encanthes.*

For the second, it's hardly cured if great and old, it must be by incision, which is dangerous, if it cannot bee taken away *cum alum. vel vit. iol. usto*; take heed lest in your cutting you cause a *hæmorrhagia* or blindnesse; for the itching of those glanduls, use this, ℞ *Tutiæ præp. cum aq. ros. Misce.*

CHAP.

Chap. IX.

Hudatis.

Hudatis. IT's a certain fatty ſubſtance lying under the skin of the upper eye lid; it's incident to children of humid natures.

Signs. If preſſed, it leaves a pit, it cannot be lifted up, the eyes look red and flow with teares, they cannot endure the light.

Cure. If it be new and ſmall, it may bee cured by anointing it with faſting ſpittle every morning, or foment *cum decoct. abſinth. flor. Cham. & ſem. fænugr.* after apply *Empl. diachyl. cum Amoniac. diſſol. in aceto add. ſal. Amoniac. & irios parum* then cut it forth, and if vehemency of pain hinder not, put in ſalt to conſume the matter, and dry and ſtrengthen. Laſtly, uſe *alb. ov. cum aq. roſ.* the treadings onely which are excellent in wounds, and all pains in the eyes.

CHAP.

Chap. X.

IF things fallen into the eyes offend, either lick them forth, or with a peece of a fine ſpunge tyed to the end of your *Probe*, wipe them forth, moiſtening it *cum aq. roſ.* If there be great pain, apply defenſatives to the forehead, uſe cups, purge, let blood, veſicatories: To the eye uſe this, ℞ *mucilag. Cyden. aq. roſ. & plantag. extr. Lac. mulier.* an. ʒ j. *Caphur. & croc.* an. ʒj. s *miſce fiolæ.* Upon the eye apply this, ℞ *rad. althææ minutiſſ. inciſ. & contuſ. flor. & fol. betonic. Euphrag. chrymæmel. Melilot.* an. M j. *Sem. fænugr. contuſ* ʒ ß. *incidant minutim, Miſceq; omnia & f. Sacculi interſuti.* Apply it (being boiled in milk) warm 3 or 4 times a day: this got out iron duſt that otherwiſe could not bee effected.

For ſtrokes upon them, apply this, ℞ *farin. fabar. fol. plantag. roſ. & cum aq. f. Catapl.* putting into the eye Pigeons blood, which is excellent

excellent; upon it you may apply a rotten apple, *cum lac Mulier*, which eaſeth pain admirably.

Sect. VI. Chap. I.

THUS having put an end to things ſuperfluous, which are familiar to nature; wee come to the laſt branch (of the third part) which is things adverſe to nature; as, ſtones in any part of the body, but eſpecially in the bladder. For ſtones in all other internall parts, they are not within the compaſſe of this operation with any ſafety, though ſome think thoſe in the kidneys may bear it; thoſe that are in the externall parts are with Tumor, and therefore may be accordingly cured: Therefore wee ſhall here briefly handle,

CHAP.

Chap. II.

Lithotomia.

Litbotomia.

Hildanus in his accurate Discourse concerning this Subject, before the operation, prepares the body by purging, bleeding, baths, &c. It's good, but yet good operators have performed their work either without, or little; however, I shall briefly set down what is necessary. And begin with the Causes

Which are either efficient, as the preternaturall heat of the inward bowels; or materiall, which is a grosse and slimy phlegme: It's true, other humors with this may bee commixed, and salt and tartar may supernaturally adde to the coagulation.

There is with the urine mixed a crasse, viscid, and white humor, which standing, cleaves to the urinall; pain in pissing, strangury, pain, and itching at the end of the

prepuce; much thirſt, the Chirurgion putting his finger at the fundament, he may perceive a hardnes, but the ſureſt way is to ſearch with the Cathetar, being anointed *cum ol. Amygd. d.* in the putting of this, let the Patient be in a ſtooping poſture, leaning againſt ſomthing with his back, with his knees a foot aſunder, put it in gently, you ſhall know there is a ſtone by an obſcure ſound.

In which conſider; firſt, things to be done before: Secondly, in: Thirdly, after.

For the firſt, having certaine knowledg of a ſtone, then conſider the greatneſſe; If it be very great, it cannot but procure death; the greatneſſe is known, if it hath been long in generating, if there bee a great weight, and by putting your finger in the Fundament, before you goe about the work, let the body for certain dayes be prepared by keeping an accurate diet, uſing this for his drink; ℞ *Agrimon. veronic.* an. M s. *Liquir.* ℥ s. *incidant.*

& decoq. in ℔iij. *aq. Font. ad* ʒ *part. Consumpt. add. Cinam.* ʒvi. *Sacc.* ℥js. the pot wherein it's decocted, is to be very well ſtopped, *Lac. Amygd. d.* is excellent. Purge gently in children, *cum Syr. roſ. vel Cichor. cum rh. barb.* If they be grown up, add *elect. è Succ. roſar.* If of ripe yeares, ſome proper purge; a magiſtrall tipe for the purpoſe is this, ℞ *rad. Cichor. Lapat. acut. polypod.* an. ℥j. *Liquirit* ℥ij. *Herb. ſcabioſ. agrimon. veronic.* an. M s. *flor.* ʒ *cord.* an. p. 1. *Sem. aniſ.* ʒij. *fol. ſen.* ℥iij. *coq. in aq. ut colatura red. at. ad.* ℔j. *in qua infundant. & macerent per noct. rhabar.* ℥s. *Agar. Troch. rec. Terebg.* an. ℥ij. *deind. ebull. unam aut alteram horam exprimat fortit. & cum Syr. roſ.* ℥vij. *Succ. miſcellan. f. Syr.* Proportion the doſe according to ſtrength, exhibit it in the decoct. of *Agrimo.* p. *vel aq. End.* After ſufficient purging, if it bee neceſſary, let blood, (onely if any accuſtomed evacuation be ſtopped, as *Hemerod. & menſium*, let them firſt be procured. If the ſtone be great,

use this bath, ℞ *rad. Althæa malu.* an. ℥ij. *fol. althæa, malu. viol. pariet. flor. Cham. Melilot* an. M j. *Sem. aniſi, Melilot, aneth. lini. fænugr.* an. ℥j. *incidant. & contund. omnio groſſo. modo, coq. pro ſemicupio.* This is to be used for four dayes before operation two houres after Supper, from which let him go to his bed, and having rested half an houre, let him bee anointed with this, ℞ *cl. Amygd. d. Lilior. alb. Scorpior* an. ℥j. *pingued. capon. anſeris,* an. ℥s. *ung. dialth.* ℥ij. *Miſce f. Linim.* a bag of the same herbs boyled, may in stead of the bath be used, applyed to the *Perinæum*, and those parts.

The Spring time is the best so the operation, and it's more safely performed on young then old.

Secondly, for what is to be done in having in a readineſſe Catheters, Probes, Conductor, Itinerarium, Specula, Pincers, small hooks of all sizes, Astringent powders, Rowlers, Spunges, and Cordialls. Let the Patient be placed on a firm Table,

Table, with a ſheet many times doubled laid under his buttocks, and a pillow under his loynes and back, ſo that hee may lie half upright; with his thighs lifted up, and his legs and heels drawn back to his hips; then having a ſtrong long Rowler of four fingers broad, uſe it thus, let it be rowled at both ends, let an Attendant hold one ſide of the rowler very hard in the hinder part of the Patients neck; and then goe with the other end over the Patients left arm hole, and under the left arm towards the right hip, and over the fore-part of the thigh, whence carry it below the knee, and thence bring it again to the externall part of the thigh, and ſo to the ſole of the foot, and thence again above the thigh; and ſo under the knee, and thence again upwards towards the loynes; then goe up with it towards the left arm hole, that ſo thou mayſt bring it from under the left arm to the neck, where thou ſhalt deliver that end of the rowler to bee held

by the attendant; and taking the end which hee holds, thou ſhalt bring it over the right arm-pit, firſt forward, and then backward under the arms towards the left thigh, that both ends of the rowler may meet croſſe wayes upon the back, whence thou ſhalt carry it above the hip and thigh, downwards to the knee, and above the ſhins, thigh, and under the ſole of the foot, and ſo again to the hip, and over the loynes to the right arm hole, after the form uſed on the left ſide, that both the ends of the rowler may bee knit together upon the neck, ſurely. Being thus bound, have two ſtrong men on each ſide of him, two whereof may hold him by the knees and feet, and two by the arm holes and hands. After this, let the Chirurgion thruſt in his Directory for that purpoſe, which will be a guide to him for making his inciſion; let it be carryed to the left ſide, and let him who ſtandeth on the Patients right hand, with his left hand lift

up

up his *Scrotum*; make your inciſion a fingers breadth from the fundament, on the left ſide the *Perinæum*, not exceeding the bigneſs of your thumb, for it's afterward inlarged with the Dilator. If the ſtone be found great. If it be poſſible, let it be drawn out whole, if it cannot, it muſt bee broke: But after inciſion, before you take out your Directory, thruſt in the Conductor upon the Directory to the very ſtone; after take out the Directory, that ſo the yard may bee free. This done, thruſt in the *Hamulus* by the open ſide of the Conductor; the Conductor being drawn forth, then the ſtone to bee brought down by two of the fingers of the left hand put into the fundament, to bee caught by the *Hamulus*, and ſo drawn out, let ſome alſo cruſh the belly gently to further the falling of the ſtone to the neck of the bladder. After the great ſtones are drawn forth, then with your ſpoon cleanſe the bladder of the gravell and clotted

blood; but this may be omitted, if the Patients ſtrength will not bear it, the orifice being to bee kept open; the ſame way may be extracted ſtones from ~~women~~ and children, onely in women the fingers is to be put in *vulva*, (unleſſe in maids) and the Catheter may be ſtrait. Children may be held on a mans lap. As ſoon as the bladder is diſcharged, let the ligature be unlooſed, and the Patient laid in his bed, apply to the wound a Tent armed with the white of eggs, and an Aſtringent powder, which put to the very bladder, upon this a boulſter dipt in the white of an egge, roſe and plantane waters beat together. Anoint the belly, navill, loynes, and all the parts about with this, ℞ *ol. roſ. viol.* an. ℥ij. *Amygd. d. ovor. butyr. rec.* an. ℥j. *miſce.* and ſo let it bee bound up. At night let it be dreſſed again, if hee have not urin'd, as before, and ſo for three or four dayes, till danger of bleeding be paſt; then uſe this digeſtive, ℞ *Cer. nov.* ℥j s. *gum. elem. Terebinth*

Terebinth. clar. an. ℥j. *colophon.* ℥ s. *ol. amygd. d. ovor.* an. ℥j. *dissolvant. igne lentiss. & per col. colat. admiss. croc. pul. subtilis.* ℈ij. *hujus unguent.* ℞ ℥j. *vitel. ov. ol. ros.* q. s. *ut formam acquirat liquidam.* Anoint your tent, with this, and with it, and the yolk of an egge mixed and spred upon a cloth; and upon that (after anointing) a boulster as before, adding onely a little rose vineger. after a while a silver pipe is to bee used; and follow the cure according to art.

Some symptomes here may bee annexed, but those that are common to other wounds shall not bee handled: Yet this observe, a strict diet is to be observed, and the belly kept open; and if the body be yong and plethorick, a vein opened after the third day, which prevents most symptomes, therefore first to bee handled, Is,

CHAP.

Chap. III.

WHen the ſtone ſticks in the ureters, this is dangerous; for this preſcribe a convenient diet, let his drink bee that preſcribed of *Agrim. &c.* uſe glyſters, as ℞ *rad. alth. mal.* an. ℥j, *ſol. alth. malu. viol. Mercur.* an. M s. *parietar.* Mjs. *flor. Chim. Melilot, Sambuc.* an. M s. *Sem. aniſi, lini, fænicul. fænugr.* an. ℥ij. *incidant. & contund. omnia poſtea f. decoc. in aq. Font.* ℔iiij, *ad conſumpt. ℥ part in colat:* ℥x. *diſſol. butyr. rec. ol. lilior. Lumbric.* an. ℥j. *vitel. ovor.* N.ij. *Sal.* ℥ij. *f. Enem.* uſe it at leaſt once a day. Inwardly exhibit *ol. Amygd d. cum Syr. de alth. & aq. lactis Nephritic.* Anointing the loynes with the oyntment preſcribed *page* 364. after applying Cataplaſmes of what you make your glyſter of; if he be ſubject to vomit, give him a gentle one; as, ℞ *Agaric.* ℈ij. *rad. rapha. Aſari.* an. ℥j. *flor. roriſ.* p. 1. *coq. in aq. ad.* ℥vj. *add. Syr. acetoſ.* ℥ij. *Miſce.*

Leeches

Leeches here may bee proper, yet purging saith *Hildanus* is not to be administred, though I have seen it, with wonderfull effect used. If rest be wanting, ℞ *aq. lactuc. parietar.* an. ℥ij. *Syr. de pap.* ℥j. *althaeæ Fer.* ℥s. *confec. alker.* ℈j. *Misce, & exhib. hor. somni.*

Chap. IV.

Retention of the stone in the yard.

This is similar and proper to the former matter; if it can neither bee driven forth by the hand, nor forced back with your Cathcter, or broken with a small Piercer, it's to be cut forth, which is to be made not upon the ureter, but near it, till you come to the stone, which if it cannot be thrust forth, is to be drawn forth with an instrument with the handle; after handle the wound according to artt, having care that proud flesh grow not inward, which to prevent

vent, uſe a wax candle, or a leaden fillet anointed *cum vng. diapomphol.* upon the dreſſing outwardly apply this; ℞ *far. hord.* ℥iiij. *pul. roſ. rub. balauſt.* an. ʒj. *coq. in* ſ. q. *aq. pariet. ad form. Catapl.* add *oxym.* ſ. ℥j, *vitel. ovi unius.*

PART. IV.

Chap. I. Sect. I.

HAving paſſed over the 3 firſt parts of Chirurgery, we come to the laſt, which is the ſupplying the defects of the body: And theſe are either of the body it ſelf, as the reſtoring of the Noſe, Eares, and Lips; or of ſome other matter, as the Eyes, Hand, &c. artificially made; the former of theſe are here never practiſed (though amongſt the *Bononians*) they being ſo difficult and painfull; and if one did conſider the preparations neceſſary,

ry, the ſymptomes that fall out, the dangers that may happen by the leaſt neglect, it would altogether bee left, conſidering therewithall that there may be other more eaſie way uſed. But to come to the

Chap. II.

Reſtoring of the Noſe.

Reſtoring the Noſe.

First ſcarifie the callous edges of the Noſe, after make an inciſion on the arm into the muſcle *Biceps*, as large as is requiſite, into which put the noſe, and binde the Patients head unto his arm for 40 dayes, which being agglutinated, cut as much out of the arm as may make the noſe, faſhioning it in every thing accordingly; the Patient is onely to be fed with Panadoes and other liquid things; the Lips and Eares are to be taken alſo from the ſame place; the laſt is the moſt dangerous, by reaſon of great flux, the quantity of the fleſh being more

more to restore the eare then any, and therefore the incision to bee more large. But to conclude, this first branch, if ever patience be requisite in any operation of Chirurgery, then much more in this, a man would be loath to be in little ease a day, much more a hundred; if any would know more of these operations, let him peruse *Gasper Talicotius*.

As for defects to be supplyed by those things which are no wayes of the nature of the body; wee shall take them in order, and begin with the

CHAP. V.

Eyes.

Eyes.

WHich must bee made of silver or gold, and inamelled, fit for the cavity; Two or three is necessary; these are to be put in, or taken out at pleasure; the most exquisite is thought to be made in *France*.

CHAP.

Chap. IV.

Nose.

Nose.

Being lost, may bee restored artificially, the matter of it may be gold, silver, paper, and linnen clothes glewed artificially coloured, it must be bound and stayed with little thred unto the hinder part of the head or hat, if there be any of the upper lip wanting, it may also be added.

Chap. V.

Teeth.

Teeth.

If they be broken, struck out of their places, or drawn, and so cause deformity, and hinder pronunciation; then you may have some made of ivory, and put into the place, and fastened to the other with a silver wyer or silk.

CHAP.

Chap. VI.

Palat.

Palat.

IT happeneth often that part of the bone of the Palat, either by gunshot, or *Lues Venerea* is removed, so that the Patient cannot pronounce his words distinctly, but obscurely and snuffling; to amend this, there must bee a gold or silver plate prepared, the thickneſſe of a French Crown, a little bigger then the cavity it self, in the form of a dish, in the inner part of which must a little spunge bee fastened; this spunge is to bee put into the cavity, which with the moisture comming from the brain being wet, will cause it swell and fill the cavity; and so keep up the Palat, as if it stood of it self.

CHAP.

Chap. X.

Tongue.

PArt of this may be cut off, and ſo cauſe dumbneſſe: *Pareus* hath an obſervation of it, and how helped; the ſum of which is this: The tongue being part cut off, an inſtrument of wood was neatly cut, having two parts; the upper part the thicknes of a Nine pence, the lower as thick as a ſix pence; the upper part is to bee held between the cutting teeth, that it cannot come forth of the mouth, or be ſeen; the lower part is to bee put hard to the reſt of his tongue, cloſe to the membranous ligament which is under it; and thus may they ſpeak.

Tongue.
Pareus.

CHAP.

Chap. VIII.

Eares.

Eares.

If it be but in part gone, then the that which remains make many holes, and with lead let them bee cicatrized; after having the rest of the ear artificially made, is to bee fastened by those holes; but if it be totally gone, another must be made of paper or leather, artificially, and so with laces fastned to the top or hinder part of the head on a cap; or else by a wyer fitted from it for the hinder part of the neck.

Chap. VI.

Yard.

Yard.

Those that have them cut off close to the belly, prepare a pipe made of wood or latin, let the hole which is through it bee as big as a finger, and a wide brink at top; which when you have need apply to the *Os Pectinis*. CHAP.

Chap. IX.

Hands.

Hands.

It ſometimes happeneth by reaſon of ſome tendons and nerves being cut, the hand cannot be lifted up; for which an inſtrument is to be made of a ſtrong plate of Latin, lined in the inner ſide with ſilk, or ſuch lik, it's to be placed on the wriſt, that it may come to the palm of the hand, or firſt joynt of the fingers, it muſt bee tyed on with ſtrings: the inſtrument is to come almoſt about the wriſt; an inſtrument may alſo be made for the thumbs or finger; if need bee artificiall hands may alſo bee made, as alſo *Leggs*, the former are ſeldome of uſe, the other frequent; ſome of theſe are made faſt in the form of ſound Leggs; others ſmall all downward from a little under the ſeat where the ſtump of the Legg is to lye; they are to bee tyed on to the thighs with fit boulſters, and

and ſmall pillows for the knee to reſt upon.

Thus by Divine aſſiſtance wee have paſſed through the Four parts of Chirurgery: And ſhall now ſpeak ſomthing of Encearing and Embalming; and ſo concluding our Chirurgery work, enter upon an Appendix.

Sect. II. Chap. I.

Encearing and Embalming.

Encearing and *Embalming.*

ALL our former Diſcourſe hath had a living body for its ſubject, though hurt; Here wee are to deale with it having paid its laſt debt to nature, and having undergone its greateſt incounter, is overcome by the King of terror, Death, and ſo lyes breathleſſe; where it's not only a certain prognoſtick of our following after, but alſo a monitor to prepare for the like condition, for after death there is no place found for repentance;

tance; ſomething might bee ſaid for laudableneſſe of it both from Authors, Jewiſh, Chriſtians, and Heathen: I ſet the Jew in the front, because as farre as is diſcovered, they were the firſt practicers of it; but we need not mention theſe, having (which is moſt warrantable) Scripture inſtances.

For the firſt, there needs little to be diſcourſed for after the paſſages of the body, is well ſtopt up, either with hurds alone, or dipt in the compoſition prepared for the cearcloth, and upon them cloaths applyed, dipt in the ſame, and after lapped up in 1, 2, or 3 cearcloths, which may be either of ſheets, or new cloth made for that purpoſe; if but in one, cord the body before; but if two or three, cord it upon the firſt. Some before the ſtopping of the paſſages uſe ſharp glyſters of wine, vineger, or ſalt water, and ſo hang up the body with the hands, that ſo the excrement may iſſue out, and ſo renew the glyſters.

But

But for Embalming, having all things in a readineſſe, as fit inſtruments, ſponges, ſtuffes, linnens, &c: then embowel the corps, removing all the part contained in the belly, breaſt, and head, letting them preſently be buried, (ſaving the heart: which is to be embalmed with the body:) Unleſs it happen the Corps to be embalmed bee diſtant from the place its to be interred, and the friends deſire they may be brought thither, then follow this courſe: (which I took with the bowels of the Right Honorable *Robert* Lord *Brooke*) I cauſed the Cooper to make a ſtrong light barrell fit for to contain them, and to pitch it within very well; which being done, I put in all the bowels, &c. into it, with bran and ſome ſalt: then hee putting on the head, I cauſed him to pitch it well, after anointed the top with oyles after deſcribed, and ſo it kept till the time of his interring, without any offence, which was a month or ſix weeks time. After you have freed the

he venters, and dryed them cleane from all the blood with cloaths and ſpunges, then you may waſh them *Cum acet. vini, in qu. infund. abſinth. Rutæ, colocynthid. add. alum.* and good ſtore of ſalt, and ſome Aloes: the whole body may bee waſhed with ſpunges dipt in Aq. a-vitæ and ſtrong vineger; the venter is to be filled with this or the like: ℞ *Calam. Aromatic. irid. flor. Ariſto. rot. Caryophyl. ſtyrac. calam. benion. Ladan. Myrrh. Aloes,* ℔s. *caryophyl. piper. nuc. Moſch. cinam.* an. ℥iiij. *fol. Sicc. Majoran, origan, calaminth. Scordii, pulegii, abſinth. ſalu. roriſmar. Lavendul. Chamæmel,* an M iiij. *roſar. balauſt.* an. p. vj. *Calc. viv. & gypſi,* an. ℔j. *f. omnium pul.* If the quantity bee not ſufficient, double it, amongſt you may caſt in ſome *Ol. ſpicæ Terebinth. & Rhodium*; having filled the Cavities, ſow them up cloſe. Some make Inciſion in the armes, back, leggs, thighs, hipps, eſpecially in thoſe places where the great veſſels lyes; and having waſhed them well in the foreſaid vineger,

vineger, fill them with the powder,, and sow them up; after all which is done, then anoint the corps over *Cum ol. Cham. rosar: Aneth.* an. ℔ s.. *Terebinth,* ℔j. *Ol. Spic.* ℥iij. *Ol.. Caryophyl, Thymi,* an. ℥j. *Rhodii* ℥s.. *Misce.* Upon this strow some of the powder, and then lap it up in 2 or 3 double of cear-cloth (having first with cords and whipcord corded all the body, armes, yea fingers, if you make any incisions into them) one after another. Upon the first cording, as this, ℞ *Colophon.* ℔x. *Resin. pini, Thur.* an. ℔vj.. *Aloes, Myrrh. Commun* an. ℔ij. *Styrac. Mastic.* an. ℔ s. *gum. Arabic.. Tragacanth.* an. ℥ vj. *Ceræ* ℔ iiij.. *ol. aneth. ros.* an. ℔ s. *Spic.* ℥iiij. *Ol. Caryoph.* ℥j. *& ping. ov.* q. s. *f. Cer.* You may make a mixture with *Coloph. pitch, rossin, fran.* and *waxe,* adding what *Oyles* you please: dip your sheets in it, and use them; in the mean, while you are thus employed, burn something in the Room which may cause a pleasant savor.

Having

Having thus ended the Chirurgicall Discourse, we leave it, and and you, to the Blessing of God.

APPENDIX.

Chap. I.

HAving by Divine assistance (as wee are able) finished the Art of Chirurgery, we had thought there to have rested; but considering there was severall Diseases of the body, which seeming more properly to belong to the Science of Physick, yet was such as wherin the Chirurgion was frequently employed: And again, divers others which befell men at Sea, where Physitians seldome venture themselves, and Chirurgions were onely present; therefore we resolved for to touch them as briefly as we could, and as well as poor abilities would permit. And therfore

shal they be here delineated, beginning with the French pox.

Chap. II.

De Morbo Gallico.

Morbo Gallico.

THe causes of this is divers: as, 1 A specifick or occult quality referred to God, at whose command this judgment hath followed the sin of whoredome. 2 Copulating with persons infected. 3 By communicating of vapors.

Signs.

In the beginning there is a lassitude and dulnesse over the whole body, pain betwixt the joints, especially in the night; Bubos in the groins, Pustles in the forehead, malign and callous Ulcers in the privities, hoarsnesse, knots upon the bones, corruption of the bones before Ulcers appear, pallat hangeth down, falling of the haire, and chops in the hands and feet.

Prognost.

If it be newly taken, accompanyed with few pustles, small wandring;

dring pain, the body be young, and in good caſe, and the time of the year be ſeaſonable, cure is eaſie; but if inveterate, aſſociated with fixed pain of the head, rottenneſſe of the bones, bad Ulcers in a body, maciated and weak, the cure hath been divers times attempted without ſucceſſe, very hard, if not incurable, eſpecially if the party have a *Pthiſis* or *Hectick*.

A good diet is to be appointed them firſt prepare the body, ℞ *Sarſap.* ℥j. *paſſular. ſine ſemin*, p. 1. *Capit. Vener. fumar. Lupulor*, ana Mj. *fol. ſen. ſem. Carth.* an. ℥j. s. *coq. in* ℔iiij. *aq. ad dimid. part. conſump. col. & ſervetur prouſu*; with this you may mixe *Syr. fumar. Cichor, &c.* After purge *cum pil. Catbol.* vel ℞ *Confect. Hamech.* ℥vj. *Terebinth. venet* ℥ij. *Mercur. dulc.* gra. x. *miſce.* vel ℞ *Turbith. Hermodact.* an. ℥v. *Sarſapar.* ℥j. *maſtic.* ℥v. *gum. Guaiac.* ℥vj. *Terebinth. lot.* ℥vj. *benzo. & labd.* an. ℥s. *Sen. opt. mund.* ℥s. *cum ſyr. fumar. f. Elect. dos.* ℥j. to this may bee added *Mercur. d.*

gr. x. After purging let blood, saith *Zacutus*; others before, either prepar. or purging, but this is not to bee admitted, if there bee Bubo's suppurated. If there bee Pustulaes or Scabs, it's good to apply Leeches. After this, if you would cure by sweating, then make this decoct. ℞ *Lign. vitæ, Sarsapar.* an. ℔s. *Cortic. lign. vitæ,* an. ℥j.s. *aq. pluvial.* ℔. *decoc. vase clauso ad consumpt.* 3. *part.* If there need more inciding or concocting *add. rad. Helen.* ℥vj. *bacc. juniper. liquirit,* an. ℥v. *Col. dos.* ℥v. *in mane & vesp.* Two houres before meat to the dose; you may adde *Sulphur. Aurat. diaphor.* gr. xij. The third day let him rest from sweating, and purge with this: ℞ *Mercur. d. sal. Antimon.* gr. iiij. *diagrid.* gr. viij. *cum conser. ros. f. bol.* vel *pil. Cathol.* ℈j. *Mercur. d.* gr. x. *Misce f. pil.* Then sweat again 7 dayes; and again omit one or two to purge, and so do till you have cured. The second decoct is to bee for ordinary drink. The time

time of their ſweating is to be two houres, if they be able; after which they are to be dryed with cloaths, rubbing the whole ſide hard, and the pained ſoftly; two houres after let them dine ſparingly, four or ſix houres after let them ſweat again.

Secondly, to cure by Salivation, you are to uſe either meanes inward or outward. Inwardly, uſe theſe pils, ℞ *præcip. rub. Cinabaris*, an. ʒj. *Caſtor pul.* ʒs. *cum ſtyrac. liquid.* ℈j. *Mithrid. f. maſſ.* give from 1 pill to 9. *vel* ℞ *Mercur. pp. evapor. in aq. roſ. ſeptem tempor.* ʒj. *pul Caſtor. Cinabaris* an. ʒij. *Mithrid.* ʒj. *f. m. ff. doſi.* the weight of a French crown: *vel Mercur. d.* ℈j. *in Theriac. f. bol.* give it every day, increaſing 5 grains to the 40 day, and ſo continue till the 7 day; in the mean time uſing nothing but poſſet drink for beer, and mutton and veale for meat; *panacea aurea* is alſo excellent, which is compounded of equall quantities of *Croc. Metal. & mercur. d.* which doth not onely cauſe ſalivation,

but alſo vomiting and purge, which I have uſed with good ſucceſſe. Outwardly, is by fumigations of *Cinabaris*, which is by many not approved of, unleſſe it be for a particular member, to dry up ill conditioned Ulcers.

Thirdly, by Emplaſt. and Unguents: for unguents, take this for uſe; ℞ *Adipis gallin. porcin. vaccini*, an. ℥iiij. *ol. laur.* ℥ij. *ol. lilior.* ℥iij. *mercur. vivi extincti ſaliva human.* ℥v. *pinguedines non liquentur ad ignem, ſed extractis pelliculis diligenter in mortario contundantur, deinde paulatim addatur mercur. viv. & agitetur per duas horas, deinde infundantur oka & optimè agitentur; poſtea vero adde Mithridat.* ℥j. *pul. Thur. maſtic. myrt. litharg. ceruſs.* an. ℥s. *ſtyrac. liquid.* ℥v. *miſ. f. Unguent.* vel ℞ *Axung. porcin. recent.* ℔j. *pingued. human.* ℥iiij. *ol. ex floribus Slot.* ℥ij. *ſtyrac. calaminth. benzoin. maſtic.* an. ℥ij. *Theriac. & mithrid.* an. ℥s. *Argent. vivi* ℥vj. *agitentur diu in mortario addend. ol. ſpic. ſalu. & gran. juniperi*, an. ℥j. *f. q. ſ.*

Linim.

Linim. quod ſervetur in vaſe vitreaco ad uſum. Theſe are thus to be uſed, after generall evacuations, let the Patient be in a cloſe room, or elſe where a ſtove is, which is excellent, or it may bee done in bed. If the party be ſtrong, anoint before eating; if weak, an houre before give ſome gelly at firſt; anoint only the joints, as the wriſts, elbows, knees, anckles, and ſhoulders, rubbing them hard; after lapping them up warm with carded cotton, ſtuffs or brown paper. After if the party be ſtrong, anoint the Emunctories, and the whole ſpine of the back, ſhunning the noble parts. In ſtrong bodies anoint twice a day, 6 hours after meat; (*Hild.* but once, and that 3 or 4 houres before dinner:) if weak, once a day, or giving a day or two to gather ſtrength; when they begin to flux, ceaſe your Unction. As for plaſters, they are ſeldome in uſe, unleſſe for particular parts: This is to bee obſerved, that Apoſtemes and Ulcers are to be mundified, & carious bones removed,

Hildanus.

moved before the cure can be perfected.

Chap. I.

From the cure of the diſeaſe, we come to the ſymptomes. The firſt is,

Alopecia.

Alopecia. The body being purged, and if need, let blood, then ſweat, after foment the part with this, ℞ *ciner. abrot. fœmin.* ℥iiij. *ciner. ſarmentor.* ℥ij. *flor. cum vino alb.* ℔iiij. After anoint, ℞ *Capil. Ven. Abrot. abſinth. Sem. apii, cortic. arundinum & Auellanar. & amygd. Combnrantur omnia cum pingued urſi, Ladano & Mel.* an *part. aq. f. Linim.*

Chap. II.

Dolor Capit.

Dolor Capit. Internally, *ol. Mercur. diaphoretic.* outwardly, *Empl. de vigo.*

If in the Joints,

Firſt mak fomentation, *cum aq. vit. in aqua coq. rad. alth.* After anoint *cum ol. laurin. & Scorpion.* and upon that apply *Emp. de vigo. cum mercur. duplicat.* CHAP.

Chap. III.

Talpa,

Talpa.

APPLY this, ℞ *laur. lilior. de Sarponi*, an. ʒj. *Sagap. galb. in aceto accermo diſſol.* an. ʒiſſ. *pul. rad. irios, mar. haſtar.* an. ʒj. *argent. vivi ext.* ʒij. *Miſce f. Unguent.* vel ℞ *Empl. viporin.* ʒjs. *Ther. antiq.* ʒvj. *ol. viper. f. Empl.*

For cariosity of the bones, they are to bee removed either with *Euphorb.* or actuall Cauteries; to Bubons, apply *Empl. crocat. vel ol. Tar. nigrum.*

Chap. IV.

Gonorrhœa virulent.

Gonorrhœa virulent.

AFter use of the former bole, ℞ *Mercur. Vener. diaph.* gr. xxiiij. *Theriac. venet. q. ſ. ad. form. pil* 8. *deſ.* One every morning at 5 a clock, and sweat for halfe an houre; if there bee need inject this, ℞ *Conſolid. med.* ʒij. *Lig. vitæ* ʒj. *f. decoct. in quo infund. Mercur. d.* ʒs. *colat.* Or this course,

℞ *Mercur. d.* gr. viij. *extract. Rud.* gr. xiiij. *f. pil.* Increase every day of the *Mercur. d.* ij gr. and decrease so much of the *Venus* extract till the quantity of the extract come to bee gr. viij. remembring you purge first. For inject, ℞ *aq. Sper. ranar.* ℥iiij. *mel. rosar.* ℥j s. *Troch. alb. Rhas.* ℥s. *flor Ægyp. gut.* iiij. For Pustles, anoint them *Cum ung. ros. add. gut. aliquot. ol. guaiac. Chimici.*

Chap. V.

Nodus.

Nodus.

For knots; first, use this bag, ℞ *rad. althaeae malu. bryon. Scrophul. major.* an. ℥j s. *fol. alth. malu viol.* an. M s. *flor. Chom. melilot.* an. M j. *Sem. anisi, fœnugr. Lini, melil.* an. ℥ii. *incidantur & contund. saccul. filo intertextis & ejus magnitudine ut Tophos cooperire possint; coq. in aq.* Apply it hot for half an houre, or a whole one: After anoint with this, ℞ *Lumbric. lilior. amygd. d. pingued. human.* an. ℥j. *unguent. dialth.* ℥ii. *Misce.* Then apply this, ℞ *Emp.*

℞ *Emp. ex mucilag.* ℥iij. *de Ranis cum mercur.* ℥ii. *gum. Elem. & Tacamahac diſſol. in ol. amygd. d. & percolatorum,* an. ℥i. *miſce f. Cerat. de quo extend. ſupra corium,* and apply to the Tophies.

Further, for Bubo's uſe this, ℞ *diach. cum gum. Emp. de mucilag.* an. ℥j. garlike and onions roſted under the Embers, an. ℥ii. *dialth.* mans greaſe, and Beares, of each ℥i. *f. Cat.* when they are ready, open it with a Cautery, Iſſues are excellent, in the groins eſpecially.

Chap. VI.

Caruncle.

Caruncle. A Fleſhy excreſcence, which ſometimes uſeth to grow in the Urethra, by the heat aud ſcalding of the urine.

Cauſed of inflammation or ulcers in thoſe parts, by ſand, ſtones, filthy humors.

Gonorrhœa. *Gonorrhœa*

It's known by the Catheter, by difficulty and ſtopping of the water,

ter which commeth forth like a ſmall thread, otherwhiles forked, extremity of pain. If new, eaſie; if old, hard to cure.

Cure. For the old and inveterate uſe this Foment. ℞ *rad. alth. & Lilior.* an. ℥iiij. *rad. bryon. & fænicul.* an. ℥j s. *fol. malu. viol. parietar. & Mercur.* an. Ms. *Sem. lin. & fænugr.* an. ℥s. *Caric. pingues.* N. xij. *Flor. Cham. & Melil.* an p. i. *contund. contund. & incid. incid. bull. omnia in aq. Commun.* apply it with ſpunges: of the Maſſe you may make a Cataplaſ. *ad. Axung. ung. baſil.* an. ℥ij. Let it bee applyed preſently after the foment. *Emp. de vigo cum Merc.* is excellent; after tear them with thruſting in and out a leaden Catheter, and let it bleed freely; It being torn, uſe this powder, ℞ *herb. Sabin. in umbr. exſicc.* ℥ij. *ocræ, Antimon. Tutiæ pp.* an. ℥s. *f. pul. ſubtiliſſ. vel unguent. roſ. & ſublimat.* Apply theſe upon a little wax candle depreſſed in the part where you put the medicament, or lap a fine linnen cloth about it armed, or a little tent;

tent made of cloth sewed with a needle, and thrust in with a small Probe; if it bee painfull, detract from the subli. or use this, ℞ *Mercur. pp.* ʒs. *vitriol. ad rubedin. Calcin.* ℈s. *Mercur. sub. & opii electi*, an. gr. vj. *ung. ros.* ʒij. *f. Unguent. in mortario.* To ease pain, inject this, ℞ *aq. ros. & alb. ov. conquass. simul. vel* ℞ *Succ. portulac. plantag. solan. & semper vivi.* an. ʒs. *alb. ovor.* N. vj. *agitentur diu. mortario plumb.* inject it: warm milk. *& ol Amygd.* is good also: Thus doe till the Caruncle be wasted. After to heale take whites of egs, beat them long in a basin, then let them stand till the water remain in the bottome; to which adde as much Plantane and Rose water, with a little Camphire, *& Troch. Ras. & parum bol. arm.* with a very small quantity of green Coperas finely poudered, strain it, and inject. Continue it til it be whole, and if pain require, use milk. For your ordinary drink, use that in Lithotomy, composed of *Agarici*, &c. Observe,

accidents

accidents are carefully to be withstood, and universall meanes used.

Chap. VII.

De Scorbuto.

Scorbuto.

IN which we shall bee as brief as may be, and apply our selves to bee as profitable as wee can to the Sea Chirurgion.

It's a disease wherein the Spleen is affected, being depraved of its proper use, which is, not rightly concocting the proper aliment; or, an ill habit of the body arising from a melancholy humor; yet that crude, serous, ichorous, and associated with phlegm possessing the whole body, especially the Hypochondria, offending not only in quantity, but quality, being peculiarly corrupted, the external causes, especially at Sea, being salt meats, want of fresh cloathing, nastiness and foulnes of Cabins, being long time at sea, and ill aire.

Signs.

Signs are many, a general lasiness and il disposition of all parts and faculties

faculties ſaving the ſtomach, which is often better then ordinary; diſcolouring of the skin, with darkiſh blew ſpots, eſpecially the thighs, ſwelling of the leggs and thighs, ſtinking breath, ſpitting, difficulty of breathing, eſpecially when they move; tumor, putrifaction and bleeding of the gumms, looſneſs of teeth, coldneſs and ſtiffneſs of the ſinews and legs, cramp, Atrophia of the thighs and legs, fever, the pulſe and urine various. Many more might bee added, as great ſwelling tumors of the thighs, &c.

Cure.

Good diet is neceſſary, but at Sea cannot eſpecially in long voyages be obtained, therefore where they touch, all neceſſary proviſion is to bee made that is to bee had; being ſure they take with them ſuch comfortable things as may be uſefull, as wine, ſugar, ſpices, &c. which as there is need, are to bee called for by the Chirurgion, who as hee is to bee carefull about the ſick, ſo alſo to ſee who is miſſing, and to be frequently asking of the heal-h

health; that ſo the diſeaſe may bee timely taken, and great danger prevented; ſeeing withall their Cabbins be ſweet. It's controverted whether purging ſhould not precede bleeding, all holding a glyſter ſhould bee firſt given; with ſubmiſſion, I think, a bole before is better, for by that meanes the ſtomach and firſt wayes will be cleanſed from thoſe crudities which after bleeding may be drawn up, if not purged away. ℞ *Elect. diacatholic. lenit.* an. ℥s. *Crem. tart.* ℥s. *Spir. vitriol. gut. v. ſac.* q. ſ. *f. bol.* the next day, if there be ſtrength bleed firſt the Hemorods, then arm, but not too much The next day after, humors ſhould bee begun to be prepared, but this at Sea ſeldom uſed, though it may be performed for 3 or 4 dayes, *cum Cremor. Tar. vel Tartar. vitriol. in aq. Meliſ. abſinth. & ſyr. Scelotyrb. Foreſti.* For purging, it muſt rather bee gentle, and often reiterated, then ſtrong; thoſe in uſe at Sea, are theſe; *Pil. Euphorb. Ruffi, Cambogia, Aquil.*

laxativa

laxativa id est Mercur. dul. (especially if there bee a fulness or swelling; as also *pil. Tartar. Quer.* Let your dose bee according to the strength of the Patient. After the exhibition of the purge, prepare for the Patient an oatmeal cawdle of beer or Wine, with the yolk of an egg, and a little butter, and given to drink, or some broth made of currans and raisins, with some nutmegs, mace, &c. for his ordinary drink, barley water is not amisse, with some few drops of Cinamon water, or juice or syrupe of Lem. or *ol. vitriol. & Sacchar.* In his drink may be infused dryed wormwood.

For specifick medicines, these are in use. *Syr. vel potius Succ. Limon. Tamarinds, Lymes, Oranges, Turneps*; these are excellent preservatives, especially the juice of lemons, as also Turneps, which may bee extracted after baking, and with Sugar sweetned or boyl'd into a syrupe. *Syrup. scelotyr.* is this, ℞ *Succ. Cochlear. bekabung.* an. ℔ß. *Sacc. opt.* ℔ij. *coq. simul & S. f. Syr.*

This

This following is excellent, ℞ *succ. Cochlear.* ℔ij. *Succ. Limon.* ℔j. ℥xij. *Spir. vini*, ℥xiiij. *add. si plac. Succ. alb.* q.s. It may be made a syrupe to preserve; dose of these, two or three spoonfull, fasting two hours: after to your juice of Lem. you may add to a dose a spoonfull of *aq. vitæ. ol. vitriol.* is good, as many dropss as will make a cup of beer, water, or rather wine a little sower: and observe, some of all the former things may be added to your purges; *Diatrion piperion* first and last is good; as also *Theriac. diatessar. Lond. conser. ros. absinth. cum ol. vitrioli, green Ginger, rosa sol. is, aq. absinth. &c.* To sweat after purging, use *Theriac. Lond. CC. usti. Aurum vitæ diaph. sal. absinth. &c.* Here is a discription of an *Aurum vitæ* much praised and used, having had many testimonies; ℞ *℥. V. Auri dissol. in aq. regis deinde affunde ol. Tartar. donec aq. regis* ℔j. *albescat postremo post decantationem aq. regis, aq. Pura ablue sedimentum deinde calcina. S. A. dosis* gr. ij. *ad* ℈s. This is good in the

the Plague, and all diſeaſes wherin ſweating is neceſſary. Urine, if neceſſary, is alſo to be provoked.

Extream coſtiveneſs being an ordinary aſſociate, uſe Glyſters, Supoſ. Purges; eſpecially *Mercur. d.* A glyſter may bee framed of a decoct. of the roots of *Althæa, Sem. Lini. & fœngr. vel furfur.* to a pint, of which adde *Hier. pic.* ʒij. *Sal. Com. Coch.* ½. alſo broath from the beef kettle with the foreſaid things inſtead of *hier. picr. pul. arthritic.* ʒj. If you finde a ſtoppage, let a fine ragg dipt in oyl be carryed up with your pipe, as far as you can, and then draw back your pipe a little, and ſo deliver it: If there be inflammation or excoriation in the bowels, uſe a glyſter compoſed onely brann and deere, or ſwines fat, for 2, or 3 days, then adding *acatiæ* ʒj. *vel gallar.* ʒij.

Having briefly done with the diſeaſe, we come to the ſymptomes which are not all neceſſary to bee treated of, as *Horſtius* wel obſerves; for the diſeaſe being cured, many of

of them will vaniſh; (ſome reckon up 43, others 23.) We ſhall begin as he, ſo alſo *Woodall*, with thoſe

Chap. VIII.

Of the mouth.

AND here Lotions are to be ſharp and aſtringent, if the gums be much tumefied, ſtink, & be putrified, then firſt lance them, after rub them wel with a cloth wett in a decoct. as, ℞ *Biſtort. cum rad. Tormentil.* an. M ij. *Malicor.* ℥ij. *Rhois obſon.* ℥j. *coq. in aq.* ℔ij. to ℔j. *Col. ad. alum* ℥ij. *Mel. roſ.* ℥ij. *ſt. r. Ægyptiac.* ℥ij. *Miſce.* vel ℞ *unguent. Ægyptiac.* ℥ij. *Mel. roſ.* ℥j. *Spir. vitrio. gut.* xvj. This is excellent alſo in Ulcers in the mouth, in *Lue Venerea*; *vel* ℞ *vitriol. alb. vel roman.* ℥ij. *aq.* ℔j. *Mel. Coch.* ij. *coq. ad conſumpt.* ⅔ *part. add. ſal. prunellæ* ℥s. *Miſce.*

Chap. IX.

FOR a ſpurious Palſey, and tumors that poſſeſſe the thighs,

or

or other part. Foment. are good made of a *Lixivium*, wherein is boyled *Cham. Melilot. dil. absinth.* balm, rosemary, thyme, sage, bay berry, juniper berries, Sem. anisi, fænic. Caruj, Coriand. aneth. &c. it's to bee applyed with stuffes, and the masse of herbs applyed; after anoint *ol. Cham. Castor, Laur. aneth. Lumbric. Spic. aq. vit. &c.* As also *Ung. popul. een. dialth. Martia.* the part after must bee kept warm.

Chap. X.

Ulcers.

BEcause in this disease the body is diversly affected, therfore the medication of the Ulcers may require the like, if there bee a hydropicall inflation of the whole body, then Ulcers will require more desiccation, as *ung. diapomph. de Minio, rub. desiccativ. alb. camphor. æris usti Secretum*: If the body bee consumed, then use *Basilic. Lt. Arcei, ung. Nicotian.* and observe where obstructions of Liver and Spleen

Spleen remain, there the Ulcers are
difficult of curation. This is much
to be admired, that after the diſeaſe
hath been of long continuance, yet
coming on ſhore, without much
adoe hath cured them; and obſerve
few diſeaſes happen to Seamen, but
what the Scurvy hath a part in
therefore a preſervation from this
would free them from the danger
of moſt other diſeaſes. Wee ſhall
conclude this onely, deſcribing
ſome proper medicines which may
be for uſe when you come to lan
in any place. ℞ *decoct. Hord.* ℔j
viu. albi, ℥iiij. *rapha. agreſtis minu*
tim conciſi, ℥ij. *fol. cochlear.* M iij
contuſa & expreſſa ſine coctione in Sac
cum transferantur de quo manè & ve
ſperi cyathus aſſumatur. vel ℞ *abſinth*
gratior. juniper. contuſorum, an. Mj
lac. caprin. ℔iiij. *coq. ad.* ℥ *partis*
conſ. colaturæ add. croc. pul. ℈j. *denu*
ebulliant fervore uno aut altero ſecund
colentur. Give of it 3 times a day
morning, noon, and at going to
bed. For want of goats, milk, ſheep
or cowes, will ſerve; *Wierus* ſaith
thi

his hath cured an infinite :or take Scurvy grasse, stamp and strain it with posset drink made of thinn Cummed milk, turned with red or white wineger, using onely so much as will turn it. Let the Patien drink of it half a pint every morning fasting for 14 days together, forbearing strong beer, salt meats, milk, fruit, and cheese, letting the drink at meats bee whey if it can be had, or else small ale; if the teeth be loose, for 2 or 3 mornings brooklime.

Chap. XI.

Fluxes of the Belly.

Fluxes of the belly.

Divers are these Fluxes; *Fernel.* reduceth them to 4, *Celiaca*, when the excrements are cast out white, light, and equal, saith *Hild.* or when the Aliment received, is cast out crude and imperfectly concocted. The causes are, first obstruction of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesaraicks, which hinders distribution of the *Chylus*. 2 The weakneſse

nes of the retentive quality. 3 Too much gurmandizing, as also eating green fruit; hence children are frequently troubled with it. The 2 iss

Chap. XII.

Lienteria.

Lienteria.

When the meat is cast out as it was received, and is caused either from a crude pituitous and glutinous humor in the stomach and intestines; and so the expulsive faculty is above measure stirred up, or from the weakness of the retentive faculty, which is frequently deadly: These two onely, we see differ in degrees, and therefore may in cure be put together.

If there be strength, first give a vomit, as *Sal. vitriol.* ℈ij. *vel gum. cambog.* gr. xij. *vel Aquilæ vitæ* 1. gr. *Mercur. vitæ*, gr. iiij. After which, if he can, let him sleep fasting; if not, give him a little *aq. Cinam.* but rather let that alone, and the next day give him a gentle purge with *rhab. & myrob. vel pil. mastic.* then

corro-

corroborate *cum aq. cinam.* and give conſer. of ſlowes, or quinces; or of this; ℞ *conſer. roſ. antiq.* ℥vj. *Theriac. opt.* ʒij. *Mivæ cydon.* q. ſ. *f. opiat. de qua capiat.* ℥s. *manè.* drinking nothing upon it; outwardly to the ſtomach you may apply a bag of wormwood, Mints beſprinkled with roſe water and vineger. Heer *Mithrid. nutmegs, diatrion. piper. diateſſar.* are good; if need be, *laudanum* is to be exhibited; if flux continue, and reſt be wanting, *Doſ. gr.* iij. externall *gum. Tachamahaca.* is excellent.

Chap. XIII.

Diarrhæa.

Diarrhæa.

THis is 3 kind, and is moſt frequently, if not alwayes Symptomatical, and therefore beneficiall to the body. If it be not of too long continuance. Some define it to be a wateriſh flux, and ſomtimes mixed with humors and ſlime; in others, all humors are caſt out, eſpecially choler, yet corrupted, without pain.

Cure.

This is not to be presently stayed but rather let alone 4 days at least or till the Patient is sensible he grows weak, then you may administer a purge; as, *rhab. torref.* (*i.* dryed as Tobacco) ℈ij. or the infusion thereof in *aq. Card. vel. vin. aut aq. S. vel* ℞ *rhab. electi* ʒj. *Myrob. citri.* ʒs. *Santal. citri. & rubr.* an. ℈s. *infund. in aq. plantag. in express. dissol. rhabar. pul.* ʒs. *syr. rosar.* ʒj. Vomiting here may be beneficiall, sometimes to revel and evacuate the morbifick matter; and if strength be present, and blood abound open a vein; Yet in the beginning After purging, use this Glyster, ℞ *Hord. integri*, p. ij. *furfur. macri, & rosar. rub.* an. p. j. *Liquir. ros. & passul integra.* an. ʒj. *coq. ad* ℔j. *in colat. dissol. Sacc. alb.* ʒj. *& vitel. ovor.* N ij *f. Enema.* Apply warm cloaths to belly and fundament; and if these prevail not, use *Laudanum*: this opiat is good, ℞ *conser. ros. antiq.* ʒs. *Cydonior. cond.* ʒj. *pul. Tormentil.* ℈j *bol. Arm.* ℈s. *cum Sacc. f. bol.* which reiterate often.

CHAP

Chap. XIV.

Dyſenteria.

Dyſenteria

IT's a bloody or purulent dejection with pains and torments of the belly, proceeding from an ulcer of the inteſtines, cauſed from acrid and biting humors, *i.e.* all kinds of choler and ſalt phlegm; this comprehends under it all kind of bloody fluxes. *Hildanus* reduceth them to 4 kinds: 1 As when blood comes forth ſincere; and this happens after diſmembring, or obſtruction of the Menſes, or Hemorods. To cure w^ch, if the ſick be plethorick and ſtrong, open a veine, and repeat it, and let the diet be ſparing and thin. The 2 kind is, when the flux is like water, wherein fleſh hath been waſhed; after 3 or 4 days purge with the infuſion in *Barrhes*, of *rhei*, *Myr.* &c. after give *Barrhod. abbat. Troch. de rhab.* 3 Kind, is, when that which is ejected is black; theſe are improperly called Dyſenteries; therefore we come to the 4 kind, which is the proper.

Signs.

Frognoſt.

The cauſes and ſigns are alrea-
dy handled, wee come to ſom
Prognoſticks. Sometimes it's con-
tagious and kills many, it from
aduſt choler, deadly; if it happen
after long diſeaſes; if upon it com
a dropſie, blew ſpots behinde th
ear, if not appeaſed by fit remedies;
if there come like peeces of fleſh, a
hicket; after long continuance o
the Flux great thirſt, deadly; i
there be belchings, changing of th
Excrements to the better, proceed
from choler, it's good.

Cure.

This happening as well at Lan
as at Sea, wee ſhall therefore pre-
ſcribe firſt what diet, and what of i
may bee had at Sea, may bee taken
Thoſe things are to bee uſed tha
are of good noriſhment, as broths
caudles; in your broths boyle th
roots of *Tormentil, biſtort. fol. aceto
Borag, &c.* This is excellent, *Lum
bric. terreſt. Lot. & conciſ. cumqu
carne Veru. coct.* Give the Pa
tient of it to drink, it hath bee
often tryed, Almond-milk is excel
lent, jellies and ſtrong broths o
cock

cocks are good; steeled water is good, or beer wherein barley hath been boyled; *tinctura rosar.* Purging is to be after reiterated either daily, or every other day. *Rhabarb.* is accounted the best, either given in powder with broth, or in infusion *Cum aq. plantag. add. aq. Cinam. vel* ℞ *rhabar. Tosti* ℈iiij. *Syr. ros. S.* ℥j s. *aq. Hord.* ℥ij. *Misce f.* p. *vel* ℞ *Tamarind.* ℥s. *Myroba. citr.* ℥ij. *coq in aq. Hord. & plantag. in colat. infund. rhab.* ℥j s. *Santal. citr.* ℈s. *colat.* ℥iiij. *add. Syr. ros.* ℥j. If there be nauseousnesse in the stomach, vomit; as ℞ *Sal. vitriol.* ℥s. *Syrup. cydon. aq. betonic.* an ℥j. *aq. Cinn.* ℥x. *Misce.* Great dissention there is about bleeding, but if it bee in the beginning, the Patient be feaverish, and intestines be inflamed, which is not seldome; if there be Ulcers, then some may be taken away from the Basilic. in the right arm. To ease pain and torment, use glysters of milk, with yolks of eggs, *ol. ros. vel amygd. dul.* ℥iij. *vel* iiij. in broth is excellent: *ol. ovorum* for easing

pain, and curing excoriats is good: if these doe not, to the glyster or milk add *Mucilag. Sem. Cydon. & fænugr.* an. ʒij. *ol. ros.* ʒiij. *opii* gr. iij *vel laud.* gr. iiij, v, *vel* vj. this last may bee given inward twice or thrice repeated, 4 houres between. For excoriations, a decoct. of bran (not too slimy) with Deer sewet, and yolk of an egge, if you can gett it. If there be gripings (being at sea, milk cannot be got) take the foresaid decoct of brann or meal, boyling in it such of these herbs as you have; *Cham. Centaur. Absinth. Hyperic. Sem. Anisi, Fænicul. Aneth. Cymin.* adding after the boyling 2 or 3 spoonfuls of *rosa solis, vel aq. vit.* as also Deer sewet ʒij. *cera* ʒs. To heal, ℞ *caput. vervec. per medium Sectum, Lingua cum cerebr. exempt. bul. in* ſ. q. *aq. donec caro ab ossibus separ. tur jur. col. add. summit. Hyperic.* Mij. *vel* ij. *rad. tormentil. crass. modo Contus.* ʒij. *infund. per hor.* 3, *vel* 4 *super cineres calid. f. ll. vel* ℞ *aq. hord.* ℔j. *vitel. ovor.* N. ij. *Sacc. Tho.* ʒij. *f. Enem.*

To

To ſtrengthen the ſtomach, a ſyrup made of equall parts of *Succ. abſinth. & Menth.* is excellent to ſtay the Flux. Nutmeg is exceeding profitable, as alſo Harts horn burnt, bezoar; *Succ. plantag.* Rice pottage, or broths wherein knot graſſe and Plantane is boyled; or this, ℞ *Terr. ſigil. CC. uſti præp. cum aq. plantag. & centumnod. Margar. præp. Corall. pp. croc. mart.* an. ʒij. *miſce f. pul. doſ.* to a childe ℈i. *vel* ſ. to elder ʒs. to men ʒi. *in aq. plant. vel centumnod.* Some highly commend flour of wheat tied hard in a cloth, cloſe together, and boyled 3 or 4 houres; after of the powder give ʒii. or ℞ *aq. roſ. Cocb.* ii. *Cinam.* ʒii. *amygd. Valentiæ*, ʒiij. bruiſe the Cinam. and boyl it in *aq.* ℔iij. till ℔ij. be conſumed, then reſerve that decoction; then add the ſame quantity of water to the former, Cinam. and boyl it as before; after beat your almonds unblanched, adding ſome of the former decoct. and then ſtrain it, and ſo doe till you have all the ſubſtance of the

Almonds, after add roſewater, two ſpoonfuls, and as much Sugar as will ſweeten it, and let the Patient drink of it at his pleaſure. This is highly commended in all Fluxes. Take claret wine a pint, burn it with a ſprig or two of roſemary, then ſweeten it with ſugar, or boyl it in the wine, after add of *rhabarb.* toſted ʒjs. *Myrobal. Chebul.* ʒj. infuſe them a night by the fire, ſtraining it forth in the morning; Give it at twice faſting, it ſtayes the Fluxes in four dayes, ſtrengthens the ſtomach & inward parts. This is is to be obſerved, if the Flux be accompanyed with malignity, add Cordials to what you adminiſter, as *Mithrid. Theriac. Lond. Venet. Confec. Alker. Liberan. & belzoar.* Of all which, ſaving the laſt, given in your glyſter is excellent: Take heed of forcing the belly when you goe to ſtool, and ſit not too long, and after apply hot cloaths to the fundament and belly, being ſure you goe not to eaſe your ſelf in the cold air.

CHAP.

Chap. XV.
Teneſmus.

Teneſmus.

IT's a deſire to goe to ſtool, and yet no excrement avoided, except a little blood, and filthy matter like ſnivell, with pain.

Cauſes.

From an Ulcer in *Inteſtin. rect.* which is cauſed as that in Dyſentery; from cold getting to thoſe parts, by ſitting on cold ſtones, &c. it may alſo come from inflammation, Narcotick oyntments, ſalt humors, worms, choler.

Prognoſt.

If in it the Patient eat and drink well, there is no danger; if of long continuance it cauſeth ſwooning, and diſeaſes of the head, Collick and Iliack paſſion, in women with child; and after a dyſentery it's ill, and hard to be cured.

Cure.

If it be from ſharp humors, purge with *Rhub.* and give glyſters of the decoct of mutton an wax. If from inflammation, which is known by a fever, let blood in the arm; if that prevail not, uſe the Leeches, which is excellent. If from cold, apply

to the fundament *flor. Cham. coc. in vin. Maluatic.* and sit upon a spunge dipt in it, and wrung out; after fomenting, *Vel* ℞ *flor. Cham. ros.* an. Mj. *vini rub.* ℔j. *infund. p. 2. horas supra cineres calidos.* Foment the part with it, and apply a spunge as before; fumes are here good, as frankincense and pitch cast upon coals, and the Patient sit close over the fume. *Vel* ℞ *Mastic.* ʒj. *Thur.* ℈j. *Myrtill.* ʒjs. *ros. rub.* ℈ij. *f. pul. pro suffumigio.* Suppositories in this profit much, as Goats sewet cut into the form of a suppository; or this which cured one after a dysentery; ℞ *Myrrh. Croci, Styrac. calamit.* an. ʒs. *opii* ℈j *bdellii, aloes* an *gr.* 18. *cer. cit. q. s. f. Sup.* To ease pain, a glyster *ex decoct. flor. Cham. add. laud. gr.* vj. is excellent; your glysters must not be above ℔s. and the glyster-pipe not put in above two fingers bredth, and given often: for to anoint withall after fomentation; ℞ *ol. ros. cham. lumbric, axung. hum.* an. ʒj. *Misce f. Lin.* To give present ease, let two baggs bee filled with wheat

wheat bran, and steeped in boyling vineger, and the Patient sit thereon as hot as may be suffered, and as they cool, change them.

Chap. III.

De Colico dolore.

Colico dolore.

IT's a pain in the Colon, and is either from wind, phlegm and choler; sometimes the worms and hardness of the excrements; as also inflammation of the bowels.

Signs.

If wind, it's easie cured, the pain is especially on the left side, the belly is extended, there is heard a murmuring noise. If of phlegm, there is a biting and pricking pain; in the former is also vomiting, nauseousnesse, as also a retention of the Fæces. If from choler, there is great drynesse, immoderate heat, vomiting choler, the urine fiery, and mouth bitter. If from inflammation, there is burning fever, a sharp heat in the bowels, often vomiting choler, insatiable thirst, loosnesse, suppression of urine.

If

Prognoſt. If it give not place to fit remedies, then there is biting humor poſſeſſeth the Tunicles of the bowels; if the diſeaſe yeeld thereto, if there be good breathing it's good, if puſtles upon the belly, cold ſweats, often ſobbing, or the hicket be preſent, is deadly.

Cure. Thoſe cauſed by wind, phlegme, and hardneſſe of the excrements may receive the ſame cure, firſt beginning with an emollient glyſter, after which a carminative and diſcuſſing. Which if the pain be deſperate is to be reiterated twice, thrice or four times a day, but if one cluſter or two provoke not the belly, then give a ſharp Suppoſitory: If there bee preſent a nauſeouſneſs, give a vomit. Your Clyſter may be compoſed thus; ℞ 4 *Herb. emol.* an. Mi. *rutæ flor. cham. melilot.* an. Ms. *ſem. aniſi, carui, de bacc. Laur.* an. ʒij. *coq. in aq. Col.* ℔ ʒxiiij. *ad. elect. diaphan. benedict. Lax.* an. ʒs. *de bacc. Laur.* ʒiij. *ol. rutæ Aneth.* an. ʒj. s. *Miſce, f. Clyſt.* To this if you add *aq. bened.* well ſhaked ʒiij. will be excellent;

vel

vel ℞ *diaphœnic. diacath.* an. ℥j. *pul. Holland.* ℥ij. *ol. rutæ.* ℥j. *Lac.* q.s. *f. Enem.* After this is come away, caſt in a pint of Sack hot, which ſeldom fails. Uſe Foment. Catapl. and anointings with the decoct. of the firſt glyſter herbs and oyles. For Specificks, Buls piſle in powder ℈j. in Sack, urine drank ℥viij. *cum mel. deſpumat. decoc. flor. Cha. in vino alb. Mannæ* ℥j s. *ol. Amygd. d.* ℥ij. given in broth. ℞ *aloes opt.* ℥j. *Laud. opiat.* gr. iiij. *diagrid.* gr. vj. *Miſce.* Forment. *pil.* vj *deauratæ.* give them at a fit houre, they eaſe in an hour, and after evacuate the noxious humors. ℞ *euphorb. pul.* gr. xiiij. *bacc. laur.* gr. xxviij. *pul. Subtil. f. Maſſ. pill. cum Theriac. venet.* all theſe are excellent. If of choler, give vomit, cool glyſters, purge gently, and if need be open a vein in the Arm, unleſſe the Fæces and urine be ſuppreſſed, then in the foot. If from inflammation, open a vein both in arm and foot, and give cooling and anodyne glyſters and juleps.

CHAP.

Chap. XVII.

De Iliaco dolore.

Iliacus dolor.

THis is a miserable disease, and herein the Patient dyes miserably, in the vomiting of his own excrements; the pain is in the small guts, below the navil, saith *Zacutus*. Others above, and towards the right side, urin suppressed, coldness of the extreme part, and whole body, and great difficulty of breathing.

Prognost.

If there be with it a distillation of urin, (without an ague ensue) Delirium; Convulsion, casting up the excrements, and they stink much, as also the wind which is discharged upwards and downwards, it's ill and deadly; if the pain remove, it's of lesse danger.

It's caused either of hardnesse of the excrements, inflammation, or winding of the bowells.

Cure.

For the first, give emollient glysters made of the decoction of *Althæa Malu. viol. &c.* or only of common oyle, or the decoct. of the intestines

inteſtines, and caul of a ſheep, with honey butter and ſalt gemm; or a decoct. made of *rad. althæa, ſymphy. maj. Sem. lini. fænug. bace. laur. ol. aneth. pul. Arthr. vel Hier.* ʒj. purging may be here uſed, as *pul. Arthrit.* ʒj. *in vino vel cereviſia* or *mercur. d.* Upon the belly apply Emol. This is excellent; Cows dung new made and gathered, apply it thrice a day: inwardly exhibited is a a pound of the caule of a Ram diſſolved, which is exceeding profitable; Woolfs dung is good.

If of inflammation, let blood both in arms and feet; apply the Cups with ſcarific. to the groines; uſe this glyſter, ℞ *rad. althæa* ʒ ij. *fol. malu. viol.* an. Mj. *Sem. Cucurbit.* ʒs. *Sem. lini. pſyll.* an. ʒij. *flor. nymph. & roſar.* an. p. 1. *flor. cham.* p. s. *f. decoct. in cujus* ℔j. *diſſol. ol. roſ.* ʒij. *Caſſiæ rec. ex tr.* ʒj *f. Ene.* Of the maſſe you may make Catapl. and apply. After bleeding, give *ol. Amygd.* ʒij. *vel lini. & Sacc.* Let the drink bee *aq. bord.*

If from twiſting of the bowels, then

which is either cauſed of Enterocele, then cure as there; or of wind, then give what is preſcribed in Cholick; if that doe not, ſet a pair of bellows to the fundament, and blow therein wind, and after caſt in an emollient glyſter with *Troch. alhandal.* bullets beſmear'd with quickſilver are good, or quick ſilver it ſelf 3 or 4 Ounces or more; giving before both *ol. amygd.d.* ℥ iiij. *cum vino & aq. parietariæ.*

Chap. XVIII.

Calenture.

Calenture. IT's a contagious Feaver aſſaulting the Seamen ſomtimes without, otherwhiles with fits, which is hot and cold in ſome, and that very violent.

Cauſes. The intemperature of the climate cauſing an ill habit in the body, by the contagious aire, ill diet, ſtrong obſtructions.

Signs. A Delirium, the head being affected, when reſt of the body is without any manifeſt diſtemper; they think the Sea a true medow, and aſſay to go in. It

Cure.

It consisteth chiefly in Cordials, which is either to bee used to preserve or cure; these strengthen the faculties, and defends them from the venemous danger of the disease in Evacuation; therefore a Cordiall is to be exhib. as ℞ *mithrad.* ℈j. *Theriac. Lond. vel diatessar* ʒs. *Syr. Lim.* ʒj. *aq. plantag. vel* ſ. ʒiij. *Spir. vitr. gut.* vj. one or two houres after you may give another dose. Or ℞ *Confect. Alker. vel liberant. CC. usti,* an. ℈ij. *Theriac. Lond. diascord.* an. ʒs. *Syr. Lim. vel aceto ſ. citri,* ʒj. *aq. sperm. ran. vel pip. errat.* ʒiij. *Spir. vitr.* q. ſ. *ad grat. aciditatem;* Forthwith also let him have a suppository or clyster; and so soon as he hath had a stool, let blood plentifully: if strengthwil bear. Appoint no diet for 2 or 3 days but thin broth, panadoes, &c. if there be need of purging, *mercur. dul.* if of vomit, *mercur. vit.* the first in a Pill, or *aq. plantag.* ʒiij. *& Syr. viol.* ʒj. *vel* ℞ *Elect. Lenit.* ʒvj. *vel* ʒj. *Cremor. Tart.* ℈ij. *confect. Alker.* ℈j. *f. bol. cum Sacc. Aurum vitæ* is also good to procure sweat, which is profitable,

profitable. To cause rest, give *ladan. vel* ℞ *diacod. & Syr. pap. err.* an. ʒvj. *aq. pap. errat. & sperm. ran.* an. ℥js. *aq. theriac. misce f. p. exhib. hor. somni.* For his ordinary drink, take either a decoction of barley, with liquoric. or ℞ *Corn. Cer. usti,* ʒj. *aq.* ℔vj. *coq. ad consum.* ʒ. *part. tunc remove ab igne postea add. Syr. Limon.* ℥ij. *aq. rosar.* ʒiiij. *Sacc.* q. s. *ad. dulcor & Spir. vitr.* q. s. *ad gratam aciditatem.* To conclude, observe in all Sea-diseases too much purging, bleeding, and thin diet is dangerous at Sea, and will bring your Patient to the Scurvy; for generally every sickness at sea terminates there, and that often unlades it self by a Flux with death.

Chap. XIX.

Arthridids Curatio.

Arthridis curatio.

Arthritis is the Gout, a generall denomination, therefore comprehends all paines in the joints, though there is and may be severall names given according to the

the joynt affected, yet all may receive cure from this, except that commonly called *Sciatica*, which shall next be treated of.

It's causèd from sharp, salt, and serous humors, inordinat diet; sometimes it's hereditary, the humors have in them an occult malign quality.

Cure.

It's generally hard to bee cured. Three things herein is to bee performed. 1 To hinder the matter flowing to the affected part. 2 To remove that impacted. And 3 to ease pain in the mean time. For the first of these: 1 It's most fit to open a vein, if there be plenty, and phlegm abound not. If the right arm bee affected, open one in the left; if the right foot, then the right arm, &c. if there bee strength take enough at once, if not, reiterate it, taking lesse. For purging, it's to be used not onely at the beginning, but after: but observe first, they are to be strong, otherwayes they will rather move then evacuate humors, and that which is moved

ved will fall upon the part, and cause more pain. 2 When you purge, apply defensitives to the part, and rowlers wet in *oxycrate*. 3 In your purges let there be some specificks, vomiting is also exceeding good in those that can easily vomit, but it must bee gentle and after purge. The purges are these, *Pul. Arthriticus*. ℞ *fol. Sen. Turbith. gum. Hermod. diagrid. oss. Human. calcinat.* an. ℥s. *f. pul. subtil. dos.* ℥j. You may frame it into an Electuary with Sugar dissol. in a convenient water, as *aq. Ivæ arthritic. elect. Caryocostinum, pil. Cath.* ℈j. *Zal ipium diaphœnic. diacartha*. After purging use Diaphoreticks. Yet here is to be noted, if the Gout invade with a Fever, hot Sudorificks are not to be administred but such as are temperate; as *Cor. Cer. crud. vel usti in aq. Card. ben. vel ipsum*. Receive a preparation of it which is excellent. Take Harts horn and burn it white, after which extinguish it in Eldern vineger, do thus 6 times, dosis ℈j. ad ℈ij. it causeth sweat more

more then *Bezoar*. Here alſo may be uſed *Antimon. diaphor. & Aurum. vitæ*. but in diuturnall affects, and where a Fever is abſent, you may uſe the decoct. of *Sarſapar. China, Saſafr.* adding ſome cooling herbs; and after ſweating take ſome broth altered with the ſame herbs, viz. *Cichor. endiv. acetoſ. borag.* *Ruland* commends this as tryed, ℞ *Centaur. min.* Mij. *rad. Aſari*, ʒij. *bul. in aq.* ℔x. *ad medias, & colat. capiat.* ʒviij. *calid. manè*. for divers dayes, and ſweat. *Herinus* adviſeth to ſweat with a decoct of *Sarſap.* for 40 days, but you had then beſt intermit every 3, 4, or 6 day, and purge. *Foreſtus* highly commends *rad. Bardanæ* boyled in Beer, and adminiſtred hot: Baths are good in the beginning of the Fluxion. Betwixt times of purging give Juleps that doe coole and thicken, yea, if neceſſity be, exhibit Narcoticks, the fitteſt is *Theriac. recens* often reiterated, ʒs. *vel* ʒj. *cum tantillo bol. opt. Landan. Parac.* is alſo good.

Ruland.

Herinus.

Foreſtus.

Now becauſe pain is moſt in this, therefore

therfore ſuch things as eaſe pain is to be applyed; as milk warm uſed with ſtuffs, or rather milked upon the part, or a Catapl. made of milk, white bread, yolks of egs & ſaffron; *vel* ℞ *Micæ pan. alb. in lact. rec. macerat.* ℥iij; *rad. conſolid. major. in lact. coct. pinſan. & trajici. Medul. panis, toſti & itidem cocti*, an. ℥ijs. *Medul. caſſ. rec. extract.* ℥ij. *Mucilag. ſem. pſyl. & Cydon. extract. in aq. verbaſci, & Sper. ranar.* ℥iiij. *Sper. cet rec. Axung. human*, an ℥js. *Croc. in pul. redact* ℥j. *miſce f. Catap.* This may be written with a *Nunquam fallax.* ℞ *vit. ov.* Nx. *conquaſſentur in frixorio cum* ℔s. *ol. roſ. coquantur leniter ad inſpiſſationem, add. Croci*, ℥ij. *& Calid. applic. Sal. Saturni in ſpir. vin. tenui ſſ. diſſolutum mire dolores ſedat, ol. ex pedibus vituli extractum præſtantiſſimum eſt*: The oyl or water of frogs are excellent, eſpecially the latter; in the uſe of which, one in *Leiceſterſhire* did not onely grow ſo famous as to commence *Doctor-frog*, but alſo got a good eſtate, the receipt wherof was communicated to me by a neare friend

friend of his, which here take with the uſe. Take the ſpawn of Frogs in it's ſeaſon, fill an earthen pot, therewith cover it well with a ſlate or tyle, and ſet it in the ground half a foot deeper then the pot is high, covering it with earth; let it ſtand for 2 or 3 weeks, in which time its turn'd to water, then ſtrain it, and keep it in bottles; which uſe thus; heat upon a Chaffingdiſh of coals very hot, as much as is needfull, and with woollen ſtuffs bathe the pained part very well, and as hot as can be endured, after dip a Scarlet cloth or red in it hot about the grieved part, & upon that a dry cloth, and ſo go to bed. If need be, dreſs it ſo again the next morning.

For a Narcotick, in caſe of neceſſity to be uſed, receive this; ℞ *Spir. vini per croci infuſionem flaueſcentis,* ℥iiij. *Camphor.* ℈j. *bull. parum deind. diſſolve opii* ℥j. *eoq; liquore pars dolens illinatur: Tutum, & efficaciſſimum eſt remedium.* For repellers, unleſſe in the very beginning, and flux bee not, they are not proper alone, therefore

therefore to bee mixed with Anc
dynes. For derivation after ſuffi
cient evacuation of the body, th
Leeches to the part affected eſpeci
ally if the veines be ſwoollen is ex
ceeding good. Reſolvers may bee
uſed in various forms; as *ol. Caſto*
Scorpion, ol. ceræ, ol. ex oſſibus humanis
℞ *pul. roſ. rub.* ℥ij. *Maſtic.* ℥j. *campl*
℈s. *far. Hord.* ℔s. *ccq. in uno all*
continuè agitando donec inſpiſſetur, e
calid. applicetur Emp. ℞ *Empl. diapa*
vino rubro auſtero ſoluti & ad vi
conſum. cocti ℔j. *Myrtil. roſ. rub. m*
ſtic. tartari vini rubri pulver. an. ℥i
Chamæp. & cham. odorati veri pulve
an. ℥ij℈. *f. Emp. applicandum ubi tum*
valdè imminutus fuerit. In dail
and contumacious pains, eſpeciall
from a cold cauſe, apply veſicato
ries, with which *Varandeus* cured
great and contumacious tumor
the knee, which other Phyſitian
could not effect, with purging
ſweatings, and outward aphlicat
ons; note this, that men being
various temperament, and al
humors, that eſpecial care be had

th

he choice of proper medicaments.

Sometimes in the Gout there happens knotty bunches, which if hey be old are of hard curation, if new, may bee thus conquered. Uſe ſi ſt emollient decoct. for Foment. after uſe *ol. Ranar.* which is this, ℞ *anar. fluviat.* Nxij. *Lumbricor. Ter- eſt. vino Lot.* ℥iiij. *ol. roſ.* ℔ij. *in quo oq. ſummit. Althææ, Hyoſcyam. Cha- æpith. flor. verbaſc. Sambuc. Hyper. & roſar.* ℔j. *deind. miſceantur ranæ. vivæ in ol. donec. moriantur, tum coq. mnia ad diſſolut. & ol. colat. atque xpreſſ. bul. parum.* After apply this; ℞ *Succ. Nicotian.* ℥j. *Cer. Citri.* ℥ij. *reſin. pin.* ℥js. *Terebinth.* ℥j, *ol. Cham. l. f. f. ceratum molle. vel* Empl. *ex ſtis Cochlear. uſtis cum acri zytho ſi eſit hoc, utere oxycrato.* The decoct. f *Sarſap.* is good inwardly, in this aſe plates of lead thin beat, and eſmear'd with brimſtone, and uickſilver is excellent, if applyed month together.

For preſervation (becauſe though ared, it may return, eſpecially in ring and fall) Let a convenient

diet bee prescribed, abstain from wine; this drink is excellent, ℞ *raac Zarsap.* ℥ij. *Liquir.* ℥j. *cinam, & anij* an. ℥s. *f. pul. subtil. Coch. 1. misce et. cum ex aq. quantit. quæ pro uno pastu suffi cit, agitentur in duobus vasis ter, au quater, postea colentur pro potu ordina rio;* every meale reiterate it; fo evacuat. let blood Spring and Fal if it abound and be hot, in col bodies forbear. Some advise to le blood in the foot every month Purge not onely in the foresaid time, but also 4 times a year, yea every month in bodies Cacochy micall, with the Purges used in th cure; as also these pils; ℞ *Aloes op* ℥s. *rosar. rub.* ℈ij. *Hermodact. all a cortic. exterioribus mundator.* ℥j *diagrid.* ℥j. *cum aq. Ivæ. Arthrit. e melle ros. f. mass. cujus dos.* ℥j. Vomi ting is also good 2 dayes a month having eaten a full supper, eithe with a feather, or some gentle vo mit, *de decoct. rad. asari & genis* After sweat *ex decoct. Zarsap. Chi Sassafras & guaiac.* And that th disease may be extirpated; it's goo

fo

for to take daily for a yeare ſuch things as are proper. This is admirable ſaith *Zacutus, prax. admir. lib. 2 obſ. 169. Terebinth* reduced into powder ℈j. in broth of any fowl, or the liquor; for this doth not only keep open the body without hurt, and carry away mucous phlegm, but ſtrengthens all the internall parts, or this of *Donzellinus*; ℞ *Chamædr. Chamæpith. centau. minor, Ariſtol. rotund. Salu. betonic.* an ℥j. *Lign. Sanct. opt.* ℥viij. *Singul. ſeorſim, contunde in tenuiſſ. pul. & diligent. miſce; doſ.* ℥j. *Mane.* For many weeks, this was his ſecret.

Laſtly, let the joynt be ſtrengthened with a fomentation made of Nervall herbs, to which adde ſome aſtringents: Anoint *cum ol. Myrtin. vel roſar.* ℥ij. *Sal.* ℥ij. *Miſce f. L. Empl. diachalcit.* is good, and that in *pag.* 191. is excellent continually kept too, *Riverius prax. med.* p. 562.

Chap. XX.

Doloris iſchiadici Curatio.

Doloris iſchiadici Curatio.

Although this may bee comprehended under the former, yet becauſe of the ſtructure and greatneſſe of the part, it requires ſomething more then the reſt to be conſidered, wee handle it alone. Here need not be ſet down the Cauſes or Signs; we ſhall therefore briefly diſpatch the Cure.

Cure.

And firſt a glyſter or gentle purge premiſed, open a vein in the arm of the ſide pained, after in the foot or hamb of the ſame ſide in the Sciatick; to open th Hemerrhod with Leeches is excellent. Here ſtrong purges are to be given, both Galenicall and Chymicall. *Rondelet* commends vomiting rather then purging after ſufficient evacuation. For externals, at the firſt uſe ſuch as reſolve, beginning with thoſe more gentle, and leſſe hot after more ſtrong. Uſe a bath once or twice a day for 2 or 2 dayes; as ℞ *bad. bryon.* ℔ij. *rad. ebul.* ℔j. *bacc. juniper.*

juniper. lbs. *fol. ivæ. Arthr. mentb.* M. j. *ſalviæ, roriſma. flor. cham. melil.* an. M iiij. *f. decoct. pro ſemicupio in principio*; boyl them in water, and after in water and wine, with the ſame decoct. you may foment the part pained; bagges made of juniper berries bruiſed, and boyled in wine and applyed. To anoint, uſe *ol. Scorp. vel* ℞ *Succ. rad & fol. ebul.* an. ℥ij. *ol. Cham.* ℥vj. *bul. ad conſump. ſucc. deind. rad. add. Ceræ.* q. ſ. *aceti. guttul. aliquot ad penetrationem, f. Unguent.* vel ℞ *Axung. human. anſeris, gallin. Medullæ cruris vituli, cerni, & bovis,* an. ℥ij, *ol. vulp.* ℥iij. *liquef. ſimul cum aq. ſalu. Chimic. ivæ, Arthr.* an. an. ℥js. *ol. de cera,* ℥j. *Miſce ſimul. add. ſub finem aq. vitæ,* ℥s. *f. Lt.* for Cat. ℞ *iberidis,* Miiij. *decoq. in vino & contund. add. far. lup. orobi, & fabar.* an. ℥iij. *pul. rutæ, flor. Cham. & rad. toſt.* an. ℥j. *ol. Terebinth.* ℥s. *ol. Lumbric.* q ſ. *f. Catap.*

To draw out the morbifick water, apply the Cups upon the place 4 times repeated without ſcarificat. Leeches 8 or 10 applyed to the part

affected. These are also good in the Gout of the hands, feet, and knees after the body is evacuated.

For Plasters, ℞ *cerae citrin.* ℥xvj. *Bdell. pul.* ℥v. *Colophon. pic. Nau.* an. ℥iiij. *Aloes succotrin.* ℥iij. *gum. Amon.* ℥ij. *Misce & f. Emp. quod malaxetur ol. ovor.* If the pain be pertinacious, apply vesicatories on the hip, make fontinels either in the hamb, or outside of the leg; & if you suspect it to proceed from a Catarrh, make another in the occiput, or behinde the ears, which is excellent in all effects from distillations. Through the whole cure glysters are to bee frequently used; as ℞ *vini generos.* ℔s. *ol. nuc. & rutac.* an. ℥iij. *ol. Terebinth.* ℥s. *Misce f. Enem.* use it as often as pain requires. If the pain proceed from choler or hot humors, then the pain is more sharp and pricking, and every other day worse; the body is leane, he is of bilious constitution, young; if the time be hot, the pain is more hot and sharp. Therefore it's fit to let blood; use purger of choler sometimes

times gentle, otherwhile ſtrong, by adding *diagrid.* let julep be cooling, glyſter the like, with molifying, bath with milk, noting that you are rather to incraſſate then open. If the pain be extreme, uſe *Narcot.* inward eſpecially *diacodium*, which eaſeth pain, hinders fluxion, and incraſſates the humor; for outward Medicines uſe to anoint with *ol. roſ. Lilior, viol. Cham. amygd. d. & Catap. ex Lactuc. ſolan. Endiv. far. hord. cum ol. prædict.* Sometimes it comes to ſuppurat. and being opened, cauſeth a conſumption, for which uſe uonſtantly a decoction of *Lig. ſanct. & rad. Sarſapar*, which is exceeding effectuall in this deſperate caſe.

Chap. XXI.

Morbus ſeu Febris Militaris.

Febris Militaris.

How many Souldiers this hath in theſe our inteſtine Warres deſtroyed, is uncertaine; and it may be doubtfull whether the Sword or it have cut off moſt. If we conſider what havock it made, not only in Armies, both ſides can

testifie, but also in Garisons throughout the Kingdom; which sufficiently evinceth the contagiousnesse thereof.

Causes. If the Causes bee inquired after, an Army will answer for one, where there being so much filth and nastiness in diet, worse lodging, unshifted apparell, can hardly continue long without contagious diseases; but this is not all, the malignity of the air, joyned with its intemperature, may be another; but that which is the chiefest, is the finger of God. If you would have a definition wherein internall causes are involved, receive this; It's a putrid continued Feaver, both malignant and contagious, which ariseth from pituit and cholerick humors heaped up and putrified in the stomach; and first wayes, *i. e.* intestines, midriff, and parts adjoyning, whence follows a notable alteration of the blood in the liver and whole body.

Signs. Signs are many, sudden losse of strength without evident cause, and therewith

therewith, ſometimes ſwooning and frequent faintneſs, pain in the head, ſtomach, and joynts, dejection of the appetite, ſinging of the eares, and difficulty of hearing ſometimes, vomiting frequently, fulneſs of the ſtomach, pulſe ſometimes weak, quick, and intermitting, otherwhiles ſtrong, as I have often obſerved; as alſo ſpots of ſeverall colours, large, and in abundance.

Cure.

Horſtius *in lib. de Feb. p.* 54. adviſeth firſt to make a ſtrong purge, as *Mechoac. opt.* ʒj. *Cremor. Tartar.* ʒs *f. pul. & exhib. cum brodio piſorum.* And this in the very beginning, unleſſe there be inclination to vomit, then to provoke it, and after to let blood. But with ſubmiſſion, being there is a great deal of malignity in it, and that ſo fiercely aſſaulting the ſpirits, it's good firſt to exhibit ſome good *Alexiteria* to expell this malign *Diatheſis*; For this I have found (which is others experience as well as my own) that if preſently upon complaint made,

a Cordiall was given, and ſweat provoked, hath, in not many hours given a delivery from the diſtemper, which may well be, as one ſaith, by diſcuſſing and expelling *Miaſma*, and *Inquinamentum putredinale*, before it hath formented or aſſimulated the whole maſſe. And by this means only was cured that fatall diſeaſe the Sweating ſick: This was the courſe which I took, before I was privie to others method, which by Gods bleſſing ſo well ſucceeded, that of 700 and above Souldiers, and many inhabitants, there was very few dyed, though few eſcaped the diſeaſe; and many of the Inhabitants died under hand of others, though very able. Upon a complaint, I preſcribed and gave them a Cordiall, then if the ſtomach was full, or they inclined to vomit, I gave one, if not a purge, and after let blood. I have with good ſucceſſe let blood firſt, and preſently after giving a Cordiall, and then as before. The Cordiall uſually was compounded

of

of *aq. Card. b. acetosæ, Scabios. Angelic. Theriacal. cum CC. usto, Theriac. Lond. Mithrid. diascord.* To the richer sort, *Confect. Alker. Liberant. Hyacinth.* For Syrups, *Limon. Luiul. Caryophyl. Contrayer. Bezoar.* To some of these to cause rest, I adde *diacod.* or gave *Laud.* but very seldome; as ℞ *aq. Acetos. papau. err.* an. ℥ijs. *Theriac. Lond. CC. usti,* an. ℈ij. *Mithrid.* ℈s. *diascord.* ℥j. *aq. Theriac.* ℥iij. *Syr. Lim.* ℥ß *cum Spir. vitrio.* q. s. *ad gratam aciditatem.* To rest, this; ℞ *Syr. papau. err. diacod.* an. ℥vj. *diascord.* ℥j. *aq. papau. erratic.* ℥ijs. *Theriac.* ℥s. *Misce f. pot. exhib. in hor. somni.* If they be able, add *pul. gascon. & bezoar.* all the time of the disease; It's safe to give every night a Cordiall, as *diascord.* ℈ij. *CC. usti* ℈j. in Posset drink, wherein is boyled some hartshorn, and marygold flowers, or *Theriac. Lo.* For a vomit, I usually with happy event gave this, ℞ *infus. vitri. Antim.* ℥vj. *aq. Hord* ℥ij. *oxym. scillit. & syr. de 5. radicibus.* an. ℥vj. *Misce f. Emet.* This or the like

like did so free from the heap of vitious humors, as that nauseousnes, pain, heat, bitternesse, and sadnesse was removed. For purges, I gave strong at the first, more gentle afterward; as *pul. Arthritic.* ʒj. *in aq. Endiv.* ʒiij. *add. Elect. diaph.* ʒiij. *& Syr. rosar.* ʒj. or infusions with Electuaries; sometimes with these I administred Cordialls. For bleeding, I did in most take away largely, especially in those the quantity of whose blood distended the vessels, and was burdensome to nature; for if fulnesse of blood be dangerous, how much more when it's corrupted; wherefore as *Gallen* saith, *Lib.* 11. *de Method. med.* It's most safe in all putrid Fevers to let blood. This may bee done till the 4 day, the Hemorhods may be opened after. Nay, I have let blood in and after the 6 day, though they have been full of spots, this may be done if there be *ingens Morbus & virium robur.* Onely this is to be noted, where Cacochymia prevails above

Plethora

Plethora, the quantity muſt bee ſparingly diminiſhed, and the quality amended. If a reaſon be demanded, why we let blood when the ſpots appear, the anſwer is this, becauſe they being ſymptomaticall rather then Criticall, and onely putrid vapors, then the matter it ſelf, doe diſcover abundance of putrifaction within, fit to be in part drawn out by phlebotomy.

Hence I conceive, the ſpots appearing, and ſo daunting the Phyſitians from bleeding, was the cauſe of the death of ſo many inhabitants, for they have wondered how I durſt doe it. Veſicatories applyed to the wriſts I have found ever excellent, if applyed in time. I uſed that of *Horſtius*, which is this, ℞ *Cantharid* ʒs. *Terebinth.* ʒij. *oliban. Myrrh. maſtic. Camphor.* an. ʒs. *ol. roſ. cer.* an. q.ſ. *f. Empl.* They may be applyed ſafely at any time, except on a Criticall day: The diet is to be thin, meat not to be allowed, nature having enough to do to concoct the morbifick matter, and therefore

therefore cannot be safely taken off from that employment to concoct meat; therefore give broths altered with the shavings of Harts horn, and cool herbs, as Sorrel, Borage, and opening roots; for exchange, use water-grewel, pannado, caudle, mace ale, or small beer, bread, and nutmeg boyled together, and sweetned with Sugar. In hot fits forbid not the moderat use of beer if warm, least the preternaturall heat prey to much upon the radicall moisture; if it be not well boyled, posset drink is better, wherein Harts horn is decocted, unto which adde *Spir. vitriol.* The decoction of Harts horn in the Calenture is good, adding thereto some *Alker. & Syr. Acetos. citri.* For preservative, I never used for my self any other then wormwood beer; but for the common Souldiers, they may take a lesser quantity of the former Cordials, or eat rue and sage with bread & butter, the rue and sage they may smel to; an infusion of the two former in wine

wine vineger with wormwood, is a good preſervative. For Diaphoreticks in this diſeaſe, which I had almoſt forgot, beſide thoſe Cordials ſet down, *Eſſentia auci*, or *CC. uſt. præp. cum acet. Sambuc. vel* ℞ *diaſcord. Fracaſt.* ℈ij. *Lap. Bezoar. orient.* ℈s. *Syr. è Succ. Card. bened.* ℥is. *aq. pap. err.* ℥ijs. *Miſce, f. hauſtus.*

Chap. XXII.

De Dolore Dentium.

Dolor. Dentium.

R*Iverius Tom.*2. *Sect.* 5. *Cap.* 1. upon *Galens* aſſertion in his *lib.*5. *de compoſ. med. cap.* 8. & 16. *de uſu partium cap.* 2. as alſo *lib. de oſſibus, cap.* 5. makes this concluſion; *dolor igitur non ſolum nervulis et membranulæ interiori, ſed etiam ipſi dentium ſubſtantiæ contingit.* Which in brief amounts to this, That the pain is not only in the ſmall nerves and membranes, but alſo in the ſubſtance of the tooth, though it be controverted; I ſhall not oppoſe it. It's cauſed from the flowing in of humors which are cold and pituite

pituit, or els hot, ſerous, ſalt and ſharp into the parts aforeſaid, as alſo the gumms; moſt commonly from the head, ſometime from the inferiour parts; it's alſo cauſed from wind, and then the pain is moſt cruell, and almoſt unſufferable, as alſo from the worms. For ſigns, they need not be ſet down.

Cure. First, the pain is to bee eaſed, if it be much, by Narcoticks; as *cum opii gr.* ij. *cum croc. æquali parte in bombac. indita vel pil. ex opio & Theriac. Andromac. Ol. Buxi* ſome think hath a ſtupefactive quality, and is excellent.

Secondly, the humor offending is to be evacuated by bleeding, if it be from a cold cauſe take away the leſſe, unleſſe there appear ſignes of Plethora, and then more may be drawn. If it be from a hot cauſe, which may be known by the intenſneſſe of pain, and the conſtitution, then take away liberally, for upon experience, as in all pains, ſo eſpecially in this its moſt excellent. It's to be done on the ſame ſide: the

next day, if the humor be hot, purge with Potions, but otherwayes with Pils; if pain continue, use Cups with scarifications upon the shoulder blades, but especially Vesicatories under the eares; to stay Fluxion, apply to the tempies *Emp. contra Ruptur.* or make a plaster of *alume, gals*, and some *pitch*; or ℞ *Nucum cupress. ros. rub. sem. Nasturtii, torrefact. Mastic. Terr. Sigil.* an. ʒs. *macerentur in aceto rosaceo per.* hor. 24. *postea siccentur & ad. opii in aq. vitæ dissol.* ʒiij. *pic. Naval. Colophon.* an. ʒj. *cera flav. in oleis express. sem. hyoscyam. & papav. alb. liquatæ,* ℥. s. *f. Empl.* this may be applyed to the Artery, or else to the teeth. *Vel* ℞ *Mastic.* ʒij. *opii* ℈j. *cantharid.* gr. ij. *pul. omnia, deind.* ℞ *Emp. contra Rupt.* ʒij· *& pradict. Misc. exactiss. f. Empl.* and apply as before.

If it be from a hot cause, then distill into the eare vineger; in a cold the juice of onions with Theriac. to keep in the mouth this excellent; ℞ *rad. pyrethri, & staphyd.* ʒgr. an. ʒij. *rad.* Hyoscy. ʒj. *f. decoc. in oxycrat.*

oxycrat. Ibis. *ad* 3 *part. consumpt.*. *Colat.* The decoction of the roots of the greater nettle, with a little nutmeg and saffron in equall partes of red wine and vineger, and hold hot in the mouth is good; and though it may at first seem to increase the pain, yet within a little while it will give ease; Masticatories is good: Stop them if they be hollow with oyl of Cloves, Camphyre, Thyme; or ℞ *ol. Caryoph.* ℥j, *solue Camphoræ* gr.viij. and use it. If there be worms, then ℞ *Aloes* ℥j. *Campbor.* ℈s. *aq. vitæ* ʒs. *Misce.* If these will not prevail, then they are to be drawn either with Pulicans or Percers, deviding first the gum with the Fleame. Others draw them out by Medicaments, this bearing away the bell, *Elleboraster* the leaves of it being beaten, and the tooth rubbed with it, covering the rest lest you touch them, with waxe. To conclude, some burn the hollow teeth with a wyer fit, and others burn them in the eare, which have both been very successfull.

full. For the mending of their blackneſſe after they be ſcaled, if it be neceſſary, then uſe the aſhes of Tobacco, or powder of Tyles, adding ſome cloves, nutmegs, and mix them with honey.

Chap. XXIII.

Immoderate bleeding at the Noſe.

Immoderate bleeding at the Noſe.

IT's a Symptome rather then a Diſeaſe; now every Symptome hath its Morbus; and that is either Organicall, which is twofold, *viz.* the opening the mouths, or rarifying of the veſſels; or Common, which is alſo twofold, *viz.* the breaking or eroſion of the ſame. The cauſe of theſe is blood, either exceeding in quantity, which openeth the mouths or breaks the veins; or els in quality, and ſo it rarifies or erodes them: Theſe have alſo their cauſe, *viz.* Outward, and that either immediate, as blows, falls, and wounds, &c. or Mediate, and immoderation in the ſix Nonnaturalls, which heateth, attenuateth,

Cauſe.

attenuateth and increaseth th
blood. It's sometimes Criticall
otherwhiles Symptomaticall; th
first being either with a Fever, an
this must be warily dealt with
somtimes without, when natur
being over-burdened labours t
exonerate it self, and this is good
Symptomaticall, happen especiall
in Chronicall diseases.

Signs. If by opening the mouths of th
vessels, the nose bleeds plentifully
(as also when they are broken) th
face is red, the veines distended. I
by erosion, there is ill habit of bo
dy, and it gusheth out violently. I
from rarefaction, it comes slowly
and thin. If caused from Liver
Spleen, Head, there is pain in those
parts. If from the womb, the Men
ses are stopt, and it may be good.

Prognost. If it flow much, be of colour
pale, livid, green, or brownish, if
from debility of the brain. If it be
sudden and violent, and accompa
nyed with swoonings, and cold of
extreme parts, mortall; if from
the womb hard to cure.

Here

Here bleeding is neceſſary on the ſame ſide it bleeds on, it muſt be by degrees, often ſtopping the orifice a while together, but it muſt be done warily; this I have found prove effectuall, when the Patient hath been given over as forlorn. Either before or after this is to be uſed frictions, ligatures of the extreme parts; Cups upon the ſame ſide of the Hypochondries; the noſe bleed, or a vein opened in the feet is good. *Foreſtus* applyed the Cups to the feet, and found it effectuall. *Zacutus*, when nothing els would prevail, applyed an actuall Cautery to the ſoals of each foot. Apply to the forehead and temples a plaiſter made of *gypſum* with vineger and *aq. Sper. ranar.* or bole. Caſt cold water upon the face unexpectedly. To the noſe, apply upon long tents ſome of the powder preſcribed to ſtay bleeding, mixed with the white of an egge, and juice of plantane, burn their own blood under their noſe. Inwardly take this, ℞ *diaſcord.* ℈iiij. *philon.*

Foreſtus.

Zacutus.

philon. Perſic. ʒj. *Syr. pap. alb.* ʒj. *aq. papau. err. aut potius Sper. ranar.* ʒiij. take it cold, it may be given every 12 hours. *Sal. prunell. in aq. plantag.* for ſpecificks, the juice of nettle- given inward to ʒiiij. taken into the noſe often, and mixed with other Medicines. For the temples &c. hog dung applyed to the temples and ſmell'd to, Aſſe dung uſed as the other, nay given in broth drinks, and formed into tablets with Sugar, but amongſt the reſt ſaith *Riverius* this is the moſt preſent remedy, *Spicæ Nardi* ʒj. in powder with broth, plantane water, or other fit liquor. Many uſe dryed toad, bloodſtones, &c. but ſpeciall Friend of mine told me when upon a Flux at the noſe all meanes had been uſed by 3 or Phyſitians, and he given over, h himſelf being well skill'd in Phyſick prepared a purge and took, an by that he had had a ſtool it wa ſtayed. Indeed *Riverius* adviſe to an inveterate flux to purge onc a week with this or the like; I

Tamarin

Tamarind. ℥s. *fol. plantag.* Mj. *coq. ad* ℥iiij. *in colat. infund. Rhab. electi* ℥j. *Myrob. Citri.* ℥s. *Spic. nard.* gr. vij. *in expreſſ. diſſol. Syr. roſ.* ℥j. *pul. rhab.* ℈j. *f. pot.* Betwixt whiles taking juleps or opiats, that are aſtringent; as ℞ *Conſerv. roſ. & Mivæ Cydonior.* an. ℥j. *Troch. de Spod. & de Ter. Sigil.* an. ℈j. *Coral. pp: & Cor. C. uſti* an ℈j. *f. opiat. doſ.* the quantity of a Nut 2 or 3 a day.

Chap. XXIV.

Hæmorhods diſeaſes.

Hemorhods.

TO theſe veins do happen eſpecially two diſtempers, that is, their immoderate flowing and ſuppreſſion; with the latter is aſſociated pain, inflammation, and Tumor. For the firſt, it's not neceſſary to ſet down the ſignes. The Cure

Cure.

Is to be attempted not ſuddenly, but when they have continued long, ſtrength begins to fail, the lively colour of the body decays. For cure, bleeding is to be drawn by repetition from the Arm; for it's

it's certain *Phlebotomia in omni sanguinis profluvio revulsorium est remedium.* Here Frictions and Ligatures, and Cups are necessary to be used, and these often repeated. Purge gently choler, after incrassate the blood, and binde up the veines by fitting juleps, opiats. These Pills also may be used; ℞ *pil. de Bdell.* ℥j. *Troch. de carab. & de Ter. Sigil.* an. ℈j. *cum Mucilag. sem. Cydon. extrac. cum aq. ros. f. mas. Pilular.* of which take ℈j. twice a day before dinner and supper. For Topicks, a fomentation of *mullen* boyled in Smiths water, or red wine is excellent. *Ung. Comitissæ* is good, anointing with it the Hemorhods and back. What is used in the bleeding of the nose may be here beneficiall; this Syrupe is highly commended; ℞ *Succ. plantag. verben. depuratæ bursæ, Pastor.* an. ℔ij. *bull. in eo gum. Arabic.* ℥iiij. *Sang. drac. Sorbor. immatur. Myrtil. Mastic.* an. ℥j. *Col. & ad. Syr. Myrtill. de rosis sicc. de plantag. de portulac.* an. ℥ij. *Lap. hæmat.* ℥ij. *Coral. rub.* ℥js. *f. Syr.*

f. Syr. S. A. dos. ℥iij. Three times a day, in the morning, four a clock afternoon, and three houres after supper; take it cold.

Chap. XXV.

Hemorrhodes.

Signs.

IN the suppression of them, being pain is most commonly sharp, It's after generall evacuation in the first place to be minded, yea, before, bleeding is here required in the Arm first, after in the Foot; Cups are to be applyed to the sides and hips, Lenitives are here to be used; for stronger exasperates the pain. To contemperate the acrimony of the humor, use Emulsion of the four cold Seeds. Outwardly, to ease pain, *ol. Buxi*; or ℞ *ol. Lini.* ℥s. *ol. Buxi*, ℈j. and apply with it oyle of egges stirred long in a leaden mortar. *Unguent. populeon*, *vel* ℞ *vel. ov. unius, conquassetur bene in ros. vel Amygd. add. Croci*, ℈j. and anoint the place with it; *vel cum herb. Linariâ cum floribus*

Cure.

coct. cum adipe porcin. cui expreſſ. &
parumper refrigerato vitel. ovi permiſce
Apply this with either common
or Cotton wooll. For diſcuſſing
of the Tumefaction, and eaſe paim
uſe the roots of Leeks having beer
roſted under the Embers, and mixe
ed with butter. *Balſam. ſulphur*
made of flower of brimſtone, an
Spirit of Terebinthine is excellen
to eaſe pain; diſcuſſe the Tumo
and cleanſe the Ulcers of tho
parts. A common Catapl. mad
of milk, white bread, oyl of roſe
yolks of eggs and ſaffron is goo
To waſte and dry them up, uſe
fume of brimſtone. The Leech
applyed to the internall Hem
rhods is good: A half bathe
warm milk, whereto is added o
of Poppies ℔j. oyl of Violets ℥
is excellent; when theſe preva
not, make an iſſue in the thigh.

CH

Chap. XXVI.

Scabs and Itch.

Scabs and Itch.

THE latter is frequently the Præludium to the former, though the first is the greater affect, and so requires precedency in handling.

It's a Tumor with the distemper and exulceration of the skin: Sometimes it's Symptomaticall, otherwhile Criticall. It's caused from corrupt blood, mixed with burnt choler and salt phlegm produced by diet occasioning the same; especially if it happen the Liver to be very hot, or contagion.

Cure.

In generals; First, the diet must be amended. Secondly, the humor contemperated and evacuated, and the liver reduced into it's former condition, by the frequent use of Syr. *Coral. vel potius tinctura ejusdem, & Conser. Cynorrhod.*

It's sometimes humid, and is from salt phlegm, this is more easily cured then the dry, therefore

first give a Lenitive bole; as, Rx: *Catholic.* ℥s. *pul. Sen.* ℥s. *Misce*:: Then if the humor be hot, and blood be plentifull open a veine;: after purge with this, which I have known effectuall. Take Seny an ounce and half, the seeds of Anis, Fenel, of each two drachmes, Agrimony, Violet leaves, Fumitory, Scabious, Strawberry leaves, Mallow flowers, Borage, Buglos. of each a handfull, Creame of Tartar. half an ounce, Rosemary half a handfull, Clarified whey 3 quarts, boyle them till a quart be wasted, then straine it, and put to it whites of eggs, and then after 2, or 3 walmes, let it run through a Cotton bagg of it self. Dos. half a pint in the morning, and so much at 4 a clock afternoon. You may increase the quantity, or decrease as you see it work, that you may have 3 or 4 stooles aday, taking heed of cold; This is excellent not onely in this but dry Scab and Itch. After the body is sufficiently purged, provoke sweat cum *Essentiæ auri*

auri, Spir. guaiac. CC. usti. pp. Antim. diaph. vel ℞ *Spir. ebuli,* ℥s. *aq. Fumariæ,* ℥ij*s. Misce exhib.* For Topicall; baths are good, ℞ *Cortic. rad. frangul. rec. rad. Lapath. acuti Scrophula. major. Enul. Camp.* an. ℥vj. *incid. & contund. omnia in mortario, deind. projectis radicibus in vas vitreatum super affunde Aceti optim.* ℔j. *Axung. porcin.* ℔iij. *Misc. lento igne, donec axungia sit resoluta; postea insolentur per mensem integrum.* And then boyle them in a double vessell almost to the consumption of the humidity, after straine it strongly; add *Styrac. liquid.* ℥ j. *Misce,* and reserve it for use: To ℥iiij. of this, may be added *Alum. usti, Tartari, Sulphuris,* an. ℥ij. stirr it long in a Mortar, and make an Unguent more effectuall; the former without addition is good for this dry Scab, Itch, and *Malum Mortuum.*

For the Itch, after purging, bleeding, and sweating, you may use *Unguent. Enulat. compo.* and anoint in the palms of the hands,

wrists, arm pits, bought of the arms, hambs, and soles of the feet, smelling to your hands. This is safe and proved, ℞ *Calaminth. Styracis, Benion,* an. ℥s. *Sulphur.* ℥vj. *f. pul. subtiliss. & incorporent. cum* s.q. *Axung. suillæ recent.* For children, administer *Mercur. d.* twice a week, for two or three weeks together; and also make an oyntment *cum Mercur. d. & Axung.* which use where it itcheth, or anoint a girdle with the oyntment, and weare it about the loynes, and some about the wrists; this is also good for those of more maturity; or ℞ *Mercur. d.* ℥j. *Sulphur.* ℈ij. *Camphor.* ℈j. *Caryophyl.* ℥ij. *tenuiss. pul. & optim. Misce. cum Ung. ros.* ℥ij. *f. Unguent.*

Chap. XXVII.

Issues and Fontinells.

NOw because I have frequently made mention of Issues or Fontinels, I shall here briefly discover how they are made, and so put a conclusion to our Appendix.

We

We ſhall paſſe by the benefit which comes by them, which you may gather ſcattered up and down the whole Book. For the places, they are uſed in the head, neck, between the *Scapulæ*, on either ſide the back bone, and theſe are ſuppoſed by the ableſt to be beſt for diſtillations or rheummatick Diſeaſes proceeding from the head, In the ſides, for Empyema, Arms, thighs, leggs, &c. they are either made by Actuall or potential Cauteries, or by inciſion, the laſt being moſt in uſe. If you deſire to doe it with a Potentiall Cautery, take *Paræus* velvit one, which apply thus; Firſt apply a plaiſter to the place of Diapalma, wherein a hole is made anſwerable to the bigneſs you deſire to have the Iſſue, (the place being before marked out with Ink) then put in the Cauſtick, and upon it another Plaſter, then a little boulſter, and upon all roule it with a fillet; I have known it work its Effect in half an houre without pain; after ſcarifie the Eſchar, and put in a

Peaſe and a Plaſter,& ſo bind it up. If you would uſe an Actuall Cautery, uſe thoſe that are made in Boxes. If by Inciſion, then having marked the place with Ink, take up the skin, and another holding one ſide, make your inciſion with your Lancet; which being done, put in a little ball made of thick dry Eldern pith, (or of Gentian root) let it be preſſed hard together, and put in, upon it apply an Ivie leaf, and upon it a linnen boulſter, wherein let there be a ſhilling ſo bowed, that it may being rowled upon, make the harder compreſſion upon the place, ſo dreſſe it every 24 houres till it bee formed, and then uſe Peaſe; Some uſe Artificiall Peaſe made of *Empl. Melilot. Cantharid. Heleb. nigr. Agaric. Hermodact. Gentian & Cerae. alb.* In ſtead of an Ivie leafe, you may uſe *Empl. Diapal.* Some adviſe with a ſtraw to race off the Cuticula, and upon the place apply a Pepper corn with a Compreſſe. For Setons, they are made with

with a needle for that purpose, but I find few that are willing to have this used.

Thus having passed over (by Gods help) the Appendix; we shall discover some Magistrall receipts under the name of an Addition, and so put (by Gods assistance) a finall conclusion to the whole.

ADDITION.

Balſame.

Balſame.

TAKE of the beſt high countrey White wine a pint, Oyl olive the eldeſt 3 pints; put thereto of the leaves and flowers of *Valerian*, *Carduus benedict.* St. *Johns wort*, of each half a pound, Comfrey roots cleanſed a handfull. Let them be bruiſed and infuſed for 24 hours, then boyl them in a pipkin till the wine be conſumed, continually ſtirring of it, then ſtrain it, after adding Terpentine (waſhed in damask roſe water till it be white, and the water clean drained out) a pound, wax half a pound, ſhred. Boyle them at a gentle fire altogether a quarter of an houre, after take it from the fire, and let it

ſtand

ſtand a night to cool, in the morning make holes to the bottome, and powre out the wine and water which may remain, then ſet it on the fire again, and put to it black Balſame an ounce, Oliban. 4 ℥. and Myrrh 3 ounces, Dragons blood an ounce; let them boyle till the Olibanum and Myrrh be diſſolved. After take it from the fire, and let it cool, putting it in a glaſſe cloſe ſtopped, and ſet it in the Sun for 21 dayes; ſo keep it for uſe, it will laſt 30 or 40 yeares, it's excellent in all wounds. If it be ſaid, this is before ſet down. I anſwer, this in ſomthing differs; and beſides the yong Chirurgion hath hereby this benefit to ſee how they both are made.

Lucatella's Balſam.

TAke of Sallet oyle 3 pound, ſome waſh it in a baſon with a quart of red Roſe water, ſtirring it till it be white) Venice Terpentine a pound, waſhed in a pint of Sack

Lucatella's Bal-

Sack (ſome in a quart of claret) till it be white, of Betony, Bayes, Roſemary, Tutſan, of each a ſmall handfull, let them bee cut very ſmall; let theſe infuſe together for 24 houres, and then boyle them, Sack and all, for a matter of three houres, then ſtrain them, and add of Bees wax half a pound, of oyle of St. *Johns wort* 3 ounces, oyle of Nutmegs, of Cloves, naturall Balſame, Storax, Spermaceti, Myrrh, of each 2 ounces, oyle of Mace, Mummi, Camphire, of each an ounce, Oris roots, Alkenet, red Sanders, in powder of each an ounce and half, Sang. draconis as much; boyl them altogether again for a matter of 7 or 8 houres, then ſtrain it, and let it cool for a night. In the morning, making holes in the balm, and ſo powring forth the water, (which is almoſt as precious as the balm) then ſet it on a gentle fire, and when its diſſolved, adde to it of Pearle, Amber griſe, and red Corall, of each a dram, of leaf gold a book, ſtirre them together till

till they be cold, and reserve it for use. Others make it onely of the like quantities as is set downe of Oyle, Terebinth, Sack, Wax, and an ounce of red Saunders, thus compounding it. First dissolve the Wax upon a gentle fire, then adde the Terpentine, stirring them till it be dissolved, then adde the oyl, and Sack, letting them boyle a quarter of an houre; then standing till morning, take out the water and drosse, boyl it again a quarter of an houre, then put in the Sanders.

Vertues.

It's excellent for all greene wounds, staying the blood also, if applyed cold, and bound hard on: for burning and scalding anointing it with a feather, and put fine Lawn upon it. It's good for bruises, stitches, Sciatica: For the Collick ʒij. given in white wine; as also for wormes, being given every morning; it cureth the shrinking of the sinewes, ripens all Apostemes,

ſtumes, and healeth them; cureth Cancers and Ulcers; alſo Aches, cold Tumors, Palſey, and Apoplexy, and cold diſeaſes of the brain. This the ſimple is ſaid to doe; then much more the magiſtrall, being of Dr. *Burge's* framing: Every one may uſe which he liſt, the leſſer I have uſed with good ſucceſſe in wounds, &c. Others ſay, it's good for the headach, the Temples and noſtrils being anointed; againſt poyſon and ſurfets given in Sack; as alſo the Plague, Fiſtulaes, Small pox, Meaſles; draweth forth broken bones, or any putrefaction, eaſeth pain, and hinders inflammation in wounds.

Balſame.

Balſame. TAke of the red and ripe Seeds of Woodbind (eſpecialy the wilde, which are ripe in *September*) a Peck or more, and ſet them in horſe dung cloſe for 8 dayes, in the body of a Still, after put on the

the head, and distill it in Bal. pour on the water again, and set it again in the dung 24 houres; then distill it in ashes, after separate the oyle *per Bal.* whose force is admirable in the cure of wounds, surpassing that of *Egypt* or *India*, saith my Author.

Cataplasmes.

℞ *rad. Bryon. utriusque*, an. ℥iiij. *Lilior. alb.* ℔s. *fol. virid. Hyoscyam. & Cicutæ*, an. Miij. *fol. Malu. viol. Cham. virid.* an. Mij. *pone omnia in olla cum operculo exactissimè lutato sepiliantur in calid. Cineribus per 2. hor. terantur, trajiciantur per setaceum add. farin. fænugr. & Lini. coct. ad pulticulam*, an. ℥iij. *pul. rutæ & flor. Sambuc.* an. ℥j. *Squam. ferri, lapid. pyrit. lævigat. in alcohol*, an. ℥j s. *Absinth.* ℥s. *Croci*, ℥j. *Axung. suil. rec.* ℥iiij. *Misce f. Catapl.* this resolves hard Tumors of the Testicles and cods.

Cataplasmes.

Another.

Another.

℞ *rad. Lilior. alb. ſub ciner. coct.* Nij. *rad. Alth.* ℥ij. *fol. malu. Violar. parietar.* an. Mj. *coq. ad putrilag. pinſantur & trajiciantur; add. Mic. panis alb.* ℥ijs. *ſar. Sem. Lini.* ʒvj. *pul. flor. Cham. Melil.* an. ʒjs. *per decoct. cum parum præcedent. decoct. ad pultis conſiſtent. add. Axung. porcin. opt.* ℥s. *ol. Cham. Lilior. alb.* an. ℥j. *Croci,* ℈ij. *f. Catap.* This is excellent in ripening and easing pain.

Another.

Take Rice whole, as much as you please, boyl it in the broth of a sheeps head (that hath boyled so long that the flesh and bones fall asunder) till it be thick, then beat it, and adde the yolks of 2 egges, and saffron in powder ℈ij. *f. Catap.* It's good for Tumors, inflammations, and ulcers in womens breasts, it's to be applyed till the redneſſe be gone; sometimes it resolves it, otherwhiles it breaks it.

A Drink.

A Drink.

Hildanus in his *Ciſta Militaris*, ſets downe this; ℞ *Herb. Alchimillæ, betæ, rub. pirolæ, Sanicul. vinc. pervinc. virg. Aureæ, Sem. Angelic.* an. *partes æqual.* Let the herbs be ſhred ſmall, and the ſeeds groſly powdered, and after mixed well together. Of this powder take ℥s. Reniſh wine ℔ij. boyl them in a cloſe double veſſell, and make a clear decoct. He gives this teſtimony of it; It moſt happily cureth all wounds, whether made by gunſhot, or otherways drives out iron, wood, lead, and all other extraneous bodies out of the wound; it heales more in a week, then when not uſed, in a month: And it's ſo worthy an experiment, that it deſerves to be by Chirurgions received with both hands, and with much thankfulneſſe. Doſe is 2 or 3 ſpoonfull morning, noon, and evening given hot. This is to be given when pain and inflammation

tion is past, and the wound comes to digestion.

Aq. Lactis Nephritic.

Aq. Lactis Nephritic.

℞ *rad.* 5. *aper.* an. ℥iiij. *rad. raphan.* ℔j. *Saxifrag. alb.* ℥iij. *rad. gram.* ℥ij. *fol. malu. Alth. parietar. petroseli. plantag.* an. Miij. *Sem. Miliii Sol. Saxifrag. carui, anisi, petroseli. balicacab. barbanæ,* an. ℥j. *bacc. juniper.* ℥iij. *Liquir. rasa,* ℥iiij. *contund! contund. & incid. inciden. ponatur in Campan. cum lact. recent.* ℞ ℔xxiiij *& distill.* S. A. This is excellent.

Pul. Solut.

Pul. Solut.

℞ *Sol. Sen. Alexand.* ℥iijs. *rhabarb. opt.* ℥js. *Hermod. Turb. gum. j slop. Mastic.* an. ʒvj. *Scamon. cum Sulph. pp.* ʒx. *flor. Antimon. gum. got.* an. ℥j. *ol. vitriol. caryophyl. origan. anisi,* an. ʒs. *Misce, f. pul. Subtil. Dos. à* ℈j *ad* ℈ij. *vel* ℥j. This I have oft used, it's very gratefull to the taste and smell.

Pil. Cathol.

Pil. cathol.

℞ *Mass. pil. Aggregat. Colocynth pul.*

pul. Scamon. ol. Caryoph. an. ʒj. ℞ *hujus Maſſ.* ʒij. *Maſſ. pil. Aggregat. Cochia.* an. ʒj. *f. Maſſ. doſ. à* gr. 9. *ad* gr. 18. *vel* ℈j.

Emplaſt. Crocatum.

℞ *gum. galbam. in aceto diſſol.* ʒiij. *Empl. Meliloti, Diachyl. S.* an. ʒjs. *ceræ citrinæ,* ʒj. *Terebinth. alb.* ʒs. *Croc.* ʒiij. *Miſce f. Empl.* *Emplaſt. Crocatum.*

Pil. ex Turbith. Mineral.

℞ *aloes, Colocynth. diagrid. pul. q. v. add. Turb. Min. quant omnium, f. Pil.*

Infuſ. Vomitoria.

℞ *Vitri. Antimon.* ʒii. *Caryophyl. zinzib.* an. ʒj. *vini alb.* ℔j. *f. pocul. Emetic. Doſ.* ʒvj.

Ol. ex floribus Slotani, & pul. Laxat. vel Solut. Hildani; you have in the latter end of *Hildanus* Tract, *De valetudine tuenda.*

Ol. Buxi.

Take the wood of Box, and cut it in ſmall peeces, after put it in an earthen *Ol. Buxi.*

earthen pot full of holes in the bottome: Set another pot in the ground, and this upon it, and about it let there be a hot fire of coals, and the oyle will fall into the pot underneath, this is distillation *per descensum*; It is excellent not only for the pain of the Teeth, and Hemorhods, but also for Epilepsy, Vertigo, and Palsie.

Unguent. pro Scab. pueror.

℞ *Ol. de liquid. Amb. vel bal. naturalis,* ℥ j. *ol. Amygd. Amar.* ℥ iij. *Misce.* This is safe and excellent, saith *Zacutus*.

To skin Ulcers hard to cicatrize.

℞ *aq. gemar. quere.* ℥iiij. *Calc. vivæ in eo extinct.* ℥js. *deinde filtr. & add Mercur. dul.* ℈ij. *Misce.*

℞ *Sevi Hircini,* ℥j. *ol. Hyperiei.* ℥ij. *Misce.* This is excellent for Ulcers in the paps and chaps, in hands and feet.

℞ *fimi Equin. recent.* ℔xvj. *infund. per noctem in vin. alb.* ℔viij. *Sem. anisi, glycyrrh. passul. major.* an. ℥iij.

Theriac.

Theriac. venet. ℥ij. *distill. & serva ad usum.* This is very efficacious in Plurisies, Surfets, Collick, Mother, and for the expelling of Secundine.

Emplast. Rosarum. — *Emplast. Rosarum.*

℞ *ol. Lini.* ℔ij. *Minii.* ℔j. *Cera Citrin.* ℥iiij. *pul. Rosar.* ℥ij. *Misce f. Emp.* S. A. this we have used generally in most cases, and have found it effectuall.

Take Rue, Sage, of each ℔j. *fol. Lauri, junior, absinth,* an. ℔s. shred the herbs small, and after beat them, then take of Sheep sewet, ℔iij. mince it small, and beat it and the herbs together; adde to them oyl Olives ℔iiij. Let them stand altogether in an earthen pot well stopt for 8 dayes, after seeth it at a gentle fire, then strain it, adding *ol. Spic.* ℥iij. it's best made in May. It's excellent for Aches, Scalds, Burns, Fellons, Bruises, Straines, Cramps, stitches, Sciatica, stone in the Kidneys, and pain in the eares.

Aq.

Aq. Camphorata is in Page 21.

The prepar'd Spunge is Doctor *Reads* dipt in Melilot plaster melted, and after pressed, and so continued till it be cold.

Oleum quod vulnera in 24. hor. Sanat, & est expertum.

℞ *ol. Hyperic. Lumbric. Terebinth. Mastic.* an. ℥j. *Misce.* Apply it hot with Lint.

℞ *Succ. Sempervivi,* ℥s. *Camphor.* gr. v. *dissol. bene in Succ. add. Sacch. Cand.* ʒij. *Misce; dos.* ℈j. often for spitting blood.

FINIS.